

1 **Science Based Targets for Land**

2 Version 1

3 **Draft for PUBLIC consultation**

4

5



Acknowledgements

SBTN Land is grateful to the following donors who support its work: the Gordon and Betty Moore Foundation, Norway's International Climate and Forest Initiative (NICFI) and Robert Bosch Stiftung GmbH. SBTN Land would also like to thank the individuals and institutions that have generously contributed time and energy to the development of the SBTN Land targets.

Main authors:

Marco Daldoss Pirri^c

Craig R. Beatty^a

Martha Stevenson^a

Alessandro Passaro^c

Scarlett Benson^c

Amelia Meyer^a

Leah Samberg^e

Richard Waite^b

Contributors:

Alex Zvoleff^f, Susan Mathew^f, Jordan Rogan^f, Elise Mazur^b, Michelle Sims^b, Liz Goldman^b, Martina Schneider^b, Fred Stolle^b, Samantha McCraine^d, Varsha Vijay^d

We would also like to thank the following individuals for their input and expertise:

Norma Mercedes Pedroza Arceo^g, David Kosciulek^g, Marie Vallee^e, Tharic Galuchi^h, Michael Senior^h, Veronique Bovee^h, Jane Lino^h, Patrick Malletⁱ, Anders Lindhe

^aWorld Wildlife Fund

^bWorld Resources Institute

^cSystemiq

^dScience Based Targets Network

^eRainforest Alliance

^fConservation International

^gCDP

^hProforest

ⁱISEAL Alliance



52 **Suggested Citation:**

53 Science Based Targets for Land Version 1. Science Based Targets Network (SBTN) 2023.

54 *This guidance is intended for use to assist companies in preparing to set science-based targets for*
55 *nature. These guidance documents are provided in accordance with the Creative Commons*
56 *Attribution-Non Commercial 4.0 International license (“CC BY-NC”), the full text of which is*
57 *available at <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/legalcode>. The Science Based*
58 *Targets Network (SBTN), a sponsored project of Rockefeller Philanthropy Advisors, provides the*
59 *guidance documents "as is" without warranty of any kind, including but not limited to the implied*
60 *warranties of title, noninfringement, merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. SBTN*
61 *disclaims all liability with respect to the misuse, loss, modification or unavailability of the guidance*
62 *documents or of any content. SBTN does not warrant that the guidance documents will meet your*
63 *requirements; that the guidance documents will be uninterrupted, timely, secure or error-free; that*
64 *the information is accurate, complete, reliable or correct; that any defects or errors will be*
65 *corrected; or that the guidance documents are free of viruses or other harmful components. SBTN*
66 *makes no representation that the guidance documents are appropriate or will be available for use*
67 *at all times or locations. Access to the guidance documents from territories where their use is illegal*
68 *is prohibited.*

69

70

71

72

73

74

75

76



77 **PUBLIC CONSULTATION DISCLAIMER**

78

79 Please keep the following disclaimers in mind as you review this content.

- 80 1. The scope of the guidance documents in this restricted consultation are confined to
81 SBTN Step 3 (Measure, Set, and Disclose) of the five-step SBTN Framework. Steps 4
82 (Act) and 5 (Track) will be addressed in later versions of SBTN's guidance.
- 83 2. This is guidance to direct *voluntary* corporate actions in line with company
84 commitments to science based targets for nature and is not a regulatory framework.
- 85 3. Companies are not able to start using SBTN's guidance until Q2 2023, at which point
86 SBTN will release science-based targets for nature v1 to an initial target validation
87 group of ~10 pre-selected companies. SBTN will not recognize claims, public
88 statements, or any targets coming from the use of this guidance until further notice.
- 89 4. The guidance document is written in technical language; the primary audience of this
90 document should have the technical knowledge necessary to engage with this
91 content. A more corporate-friendly version of this guidance will be published as part
92 of the SBTs for nature v1 release in 2023.
- 93 5. Due to the technical nature of this content, feedback is requested from stakeholders
94 with the following expertise: sustainability, environmental risk management,
95 environmental and social science, ecology and conservation.
- 96



97	Acknowledgements.....	2
98	About this guidance	10
99	Introduction	11
100	i. Introducing Land Targets.....	12
101	ii. Alignment of Land Targets with existing corporate commitments.....	13
102	iii. Alignment of Land Targets with International Agreements.....	15
103	a. Global Biodiversity Framework – Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)..	15
104	b. UN Convention to Combat Desertification	17
105	iv. Requirements of companies for setting Land targets.....	18
106	a. Mandatory alignment of a No Conversion Target and Land Footprint Reduction	
107	Target with SBTi FLAG Climate Targets	21
108	b. When No Conversion is Required, with exceptions	21
109	v. Data that companies will ultimately use to set land targets	22
110	vi. Step 3 Land Target requirements determined by Step 1 Materiality Assessment ...	25
111	vii. Step 3 Land Target requirements determined by Step 2: Interpret & Prioritize.....	27
112	1.....	Target 1: No Conversion of Natural Ecosystems
113	29
114	1.1 What is the target?.....	30
115	1.2 Why is the target needed?.....	39
116	1.3 Who needs to set the target?.....	41
117	1.4 Process overview for setting and measuring natural ecosystem conversion	42
118	1.4.1 Global Map of Natural Lands	44
119	1.4.2 Group 1 Ecosystems	48
120	1.5 Data requirements for target setting and accounting guidance	51
121	1.5.1 Scale at which to assess land use change.....	53
122	1.5.2 Accounting for land use change at the production unit	55
123	1.5.3 Accounting for land use change at the sourcing area	56
124	1.6 Case Study—No Conversion of Natural Ecosystems	56
125	1.7 Target validation	57
126	1.8 Key definitions relevant for this target	57
127	1.9 Best practices for disclosure	58
128	2.....	Target 2: Land Footprint Reduction
129	60
130	2.1 What is Land Footprint Reduction?.....	61
131	2.2 Why is the target needed?.....	61
132	2.3 Who needs to set the target?.....	62
133	2.4 Process overview for setting the Land Footprint Reduction target.....	63
134	2.4.1 Calculate agricultural land occupation	64
135	2.4.2 Allocation of global agricultural land footprint reduction to a company	65
136	2.4.3 Guidelines for choosing corporate response options to deliver Land Footprint	
137	Reduction targets.....	70



138	2.4.4	Target period and target dates	72
139	2.5	Data requirements for target setting and accounting guidance	72
140	2.6	Case Study—Land Footprint Reduction	73
141	2.7	Target validation	74
142	2.8	Overview of suggested tools and databases	74
143	2.9	Key definitions relevant for this target	74
144	2.10	Scientific basis of agricultural land footprint reduction	75
145	2.10.1	Science-based rate of agricultural land footprint reduction over time	76
146	2.11	Best practices for disclosure	78
147	3Target 3: Landscape Engagement	
148		80
149	3.1	What is Landscape Engagement?	81
150	3.1.1	How Landscape Engagement works in relation with the other two Land targets	
151		82	
152	3.1.2	Why work at the landscape scale?	82
153	3.1.3	Why increase Ecological Integrity?	85
154	3.2	Who needs to set a Landscape Engagement Target?	86
155	3.3	Process overview for setting a Landscape Engagement Target	87
156	3.3.1	The three approaches for selection of landscapes.....	88
157	3.3.2	Screening of initiatives through the Maturity Validation Matrix.....	92
158	3.3.3	Process to calculate EII at the landscape level	97
159	3.4	Data requirements for target setting	98
160	3.5	Case Study—Landscape Engagement.....	99
161	3.6	Target validation	100
162	3.7	Best practices for disclosure	101
163	3.8	Key definitions	102
164		Glossary of terms and acronyms	104
165		References.....	109
166		ANNEXES.....	110
167		ANNEX 1: Land intensive commodity list.....	110
168		ANNEX 2: Accounting for land use change at the level of the production unit	115
169		ANNEX 3: Technical guidance for consulting the natural ecosystems map	119
170		ANNEX 4: Scientific insights on conversion of natural ecosystems and the contribution of	
171		a no conversion target to other environmental goals	120
172		ANNEX 5: Mapping of incentivized response options.....	126
173		ANNEX 6: Response options for land footprint reduction	130
174		ANNEX 7: Alignment of an ecosystem target to global goals	132
175		ANNEX 8: Details of GHGP, AFI, SBTi FLAG	135
176		ANNEX 9: Alignment with the Global Biodiversity Framework.....	137
177		Global Targets for 2030	138



178 ANNEX 10: Deep dive information for Landscape Engagement 146
179 Target setting at the landscape scale 146
180 How to establish a landscape initiative 149
181 How to monitor a landscape initiative? 155
182
183

Draft



184	
185	Table 1 - Science-based Targets (SBTs) for Land12
186	Table 2 - Demonstration of which Convention on Biological Diversity Montreal-Kunming
187	Goals and Targets are relevant and aligned with SBTN Land’s version 1 science-based
188	targets. 16
189	Table 3 - UN Convention to Combat Desertification and its alignment with SBTN Land
190	Targets17
191	Table 4 - Pressure categories covered by SBTs for nature, from SBTN Step 1. Pressures in bold
192	(or marked with a *) are those covered in the SBTs for land methods. Companies that have
193	material contributions to these, as identified in Step 1, will be required to 19
194	Table 5 - Sector requirements for Land SBTs: Based on this table, sectors are required to set
195	a target, required based on additional methodological criteria (e.g., if they must set an SBTi
196	FLAG target), Required with a specified methodological exception (e.g., 20
197	Table 6 - Value chain definitions 22
198	Table 7 - v1 SBT for land, specific data requirements 23
199	Table 8 - Sector requirements for Land Conversion if scoring 8 or above on Terrestrial Use in
200	SMT tool for Direct Operations 26
201	Table 9 - Sectors required to assess their Greenhouse Gas Footprint and if 20% of Scope 1, 2,
202	3 emissions are from AFOLU, they must set a Land Conversion Target 27
203	Table 10 - No conversion targets: stages of the value chain and their defined target dates.
204	“List A commodities” and “List B commodities” are outlined in Annex 1 31
205	Table 11 - No conversion of natural ecosystems target - setting guidance for direct operations
206	and sourcing companies 34
207	Table 12 - Amount of conversion of the world ecosystems, grouped by their vegetation/ land
208	cover attribute (Sayre et al., 2020) 40
209	Table 13 - Examples of ecosystem types that may be included under the map’s natural land
210	cover classes. 46
211	Table 14 - Minimum data requirements for measuring and estimating conversion of natural
212	ecosystems. 52
213	Table 15 - Appropriate measures of land use change and associated LUC emissions. Source:
214	Accountability Framework Initiative 55
215	Table 16 - Characteristics of the Absolute Reduction Approach 66
216	Table 17 - Characteristics of the Intensity Reduction Approach 68
217	Table 18 - Considerations regarding absolute vs. intensity targets for land footprint
218	reduction 68
219	Table 19 - Considerations for choosing denominator for intensity target 69
220	Table 20 - Data requirements for a Land Footprint Reduction target according to stages of
221	the value chain 72
222	Table 21 - Recent studies with global land footprint reduction targets 76
223	Table 22 - Illustrative data for Ursus case 90
224	Table 23 - Landscape and Jurisdictional Maturity Validation Matrix 95
225	Table 24 - Minimum data requirements for setting a Landscape Engagement Target 98
226	Table 25 - “A commodities” - Land conversion driving commodities that are relevant
227	globally and across biomes 110
228	Table 26 - “B commodities” - land conversion driving commodities that are relevant to a
229	particular region or biome 110
230	Table 27 - approaches to allocation of land use change at the level of a sourcing area 117
231	Table 28 - Amount of conversion of the world ecosystems 121
232	Table 29 - carbon values of different ecosystems 122
233	Table 30 - Mapping of incentivized response options 127
234	Table 31 - Response options incentivized by land footprint reduction targets 130
235	Table 32 - Potential trade-offs with other response options 131
236	Table 33 - Metrics commonly used in screening ecosystem components (provided as a
237	comparison to EII – Section 3.1) 133
238	Table 34 - Monitoring indicators for the PCI institute 160



239	
240	
241	Figure 1 - Decision-tree to enable companies to understand the target-setting requirements as it relates to setting of no-conversion of natural ecosystems.....42
242	
243	Figure 2 - Land cover classes of natural lands map.....45
244	Figure 3 - Global map of natural lands46
245	Figure 4 - Group 1, delineation of the areas50
246	Figure 5 - An example of a natural and non-natural ecosystems map of a soy farm site in the State of Mato Grosso in Brazil..... 57
247	
248	Figure 6 - Components of Agricultural Land in FAOSTAT. Source: Land statistics and indicators: Global, regional and country trends, 2000–2020. FAO 2022. https://fenixservices.fao.org/faostat/static/documents/RL/cc0963en.pdf 62
249	
250	
251	Figure 7 - Decision-tree for setting a land footprint reduction target 63
252	Figure 8 - SBTN Method for Absolute Land Footprint Reduction66
253	Figure 9 - Global land use (2015) Source: Adapted from IPCC Special Report on Climate Change and Land, 2019. 75
254	
255	Figure 10 - Key issues addressed in a Landscape and/or Jurisdictional Initiative Figure taken from Proforest (2023) 83
256	
257	Figure 11 - Examples of company actions within and beyond their supply bases. Figure taken from Proforest (2023) 85
258	
259	Figure 12 - Decision-tree for setting an ecological integrity target 87
260	Figure 13 - Example of pressures on biodiversity consulting WWF Biodiversity Risk Filter 91
261	Figure 14 - Summary of key criteria of landscape initiatives 93
262	Figure 15 - An example of a natural and non-natural ecosystems map of a non-perennials farm site in Western France..... 100
263	
264	Figure 16 - Global land area dedicated to food supply 121
265	Figure 17 - Examples of integrated landscape initiatives in Latin America..... 148
266	Figure 18 - collective action for successful landscape initiatives..... 149
267	
268	Box 1 - Alignment of SBTN Land Targets with existing initiatives..... 14
269	Box 2 - What are the overlaps and differences between SBTi FLAG methods and SBTN Land methods? 19
270	
271	Box 3 - Formulation of No Conversion of Natural Ecosystems target 38
272	Box 4 - Information on traceability from the latest Afi guidance 53
273	Box 5 - Land target 2: formulation of the land footprint absolute reduction target66
274	Box 6 - Land target 2: formulation of the land footprint intensity reduction target 67
275	Box 7 - The Ecosystem Integrity Index (EII) 82
276	Box 8 - Formulation of Landscape Engagement target88
277	Box 9 - Example for selection of landscapes using approach 1.....89
278	Box 10 - Example for selection of landscapes using approach 190
279	Box 11 - Example for selection of landscapes using approach 2 92
280	Box 12 - Naturalness threshold in the Ecosystem Integrity Index (EII) 97
281	Box 13 - comparison with cut-off dates for Land Use Change emissions accounting 118
282	Box 14 - Example of ART using TREES 154
283	

284

About this guidance

285 The Science Based Targets Network (SBTN) was established to develop methods for cities
286 and companies to set integrated targets across all Earth systems - water, land, biodiversity,
287 and ocean—building on the progress of the Science Based Targets initiative (SBTi) which
288 enables companies to set science-based climate mitigation targets.

289 This guidance document represents the first contribution of the individuals and
290 representative organizations focused on **land systems** within SBTN (hereafter referred to as
291 “SBTN Land”).¹ The document forms part of SBTN’s “Science Based Targets for Nature
292 version 1” – the first set of comprehensive nature targets that will raise the bar on corporate
293 ambition on nature in line with the scientific evidence on what nature needs and will allow
294 companies to prepare for adoption of more comprehensive and integrated targets to be
295 published by the SBTN in due course.

296 This document covers:

- 297 • Why the world needs Land targets
- 298 • Target approach and alignment with existing initiatives
- 299 • The process for setting Land targets
- 300 • Guidance on each Land target

301

¹ SBTN Land Hub is led by World Wildlife Fund (WWF-US) and Conservation International (CI) and includes representatives from The Nature Conservancy (TNC), World Resources Institute (WRI), the Food and Land Use Coalition (FOLU), and Systemiq.



302 **Introduction**

303 The world is in the midst of a climate and nature emergency. Global mean temperatures are
304 on track for an increase of more than 2.5°C – far above the defined “safer upper limit” of
305 1.5°C.^{2,3} And at the same time, our society is witnessing what scientists describe as “the sixth
306 mass extinction since the beginning of life on Earth”⁴ with around half of the Earth’s nature
307 having been destroyed since the industrial revolution and most in less than half a century,
308 along with the elimination of 2/3 of global animal populations, including mammals, birds,
309 fish, amphibians and reptiles.⁵

310 The nature and climate crises are deeply intertwined in terms of:

- 311 • **Common drivers:** Human use now directly affects more than 70% of the global, ice-
312 free land surface⁶ and land use change and direct exploitation of land are the main
313 drivers of human-induced loss of nature in all global regions and are precursors to
314 each of the remaining drivers, including climate change, invasive alien species and
315 pollution.⁷
- 316 • **Interactions (both positive and negative):** Biodiverse soils sequester more carbon
317 and healthy ecosystems support climate adaptation. At the same time, climate change
318 itself is a primary driver of biodiversity loss with rising temperatures and sea levels
319 resulting in species redistributions and extinctions.
- 320 • **Solutions:** Changing the way working lands are used, while protecting and restoring
321 nature, can deliver multiple wins for climate mitigation, adaptation, biodiversity and
322 people. There is also congruence in important areas for biodiversity and nature’s
323 contributions to people and for climate mitigation (both in avoiding emissions and
324 sequestering and storing of carbon)⁸.

325 How and where land is used sits at the heart of this discussion.

326 The importance of land and its use is supported by its inclusion as a key topic in nearly every
327 major international global convention, assessment or report, including those on
328 biodiversity, desertification, climate, freshwater, and oceans.

329 Specifically, SBTN Land is working over this period to quantify spatially explicit thresholds
330 that define what nature needs to thrive and quantify the ecological limits of human
331 modification and use of terrestrial land systems that will form the basis of the second version
332 of Land SBT methods. Version 1 of the Land SBTs comprise three targets as shown in Table 1.
333 Companies should apply target setting methodologies according to the SBTN guidance on

² <https://www.unep.org/emissions-gap-report-2020>

³ https://www.ipcc.ch/site/assets/uploads/sites/2/2019/06/SR15_Full_Report_High_Res.pdf

⁴ Ceballos, G., Ehrlich, P. and Dirzo, R. 2017. ‘Population losses and the sixth mass extinction’ *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* Jul 2017, 114 (30) E6089–E6096; DOI:10.1073/pnas.1704949114)

⁵ https://www.wwf.fr/sites/default/files/doc-2020-09/20200910_Rapport_Living-Planet-Report-2020_ENGLISH_WWF-min.pdf

⁶ IPCC, 2019: Summary for Policymakers. In: *Climate Change and Land: an IPCC special report on climate change, desertification, land degradation, sustainable land management, food security, and greenhouse gas fluxes in terrestrial ecosystems* [P.R. Shukla, J. Skea, E. Calvo Buendia, V. Masson-Delmotte, H.- O. Pörtner, D. C. Roberts, P. Zhai, R. Slade, S. Connors, R. van Diemen, M. Ferrat, E. Haughey, S. Luz, S. Neogi, M. Pathak, J. Petzold, J. Portugal Pereira, P. Vyas, E. Huntley, K. Kissick, M. Belkacemi, J. Malley, (eds.)]. <https://doi.org/10.1017/9781009157988.001>

⁷ Jaureguiberry, P., Titeux, N., Wiemers, M., Bowler, D. E., Coscieme, L., Golden, A. S., ... & Purvis, A. (2022). The direct drivers of recent global anthropogenic biodiversity loss. *Science Advances*, 8(45), eabm9982.

⁸ Vijay, V., Fisher, J. R., & Armsworth, P. R. (2022). Co-benefits for terrestrial biodiversity and ecosystem services available from contrasting land protection policies in the contiguous United States. *Conservation Letters*, 15(5), e12907.



334 materiality from Steps 1 and 2 and according to the size and sector of each company (for more
335 information see section iii below on “Requirements for setting SBTs for land”).

336 **i. Introducing Land Targets**

337 The aim of SBTN is to develop a methodology for science-based targets (SBTs) that will
338 enable the corporate sector to **align their own commitments to nature with the necessary**
339 **speed and scale of action** as determined by science. SBTN’s science-based targets for nature
340 V1 – which cover land and freshwater systems – are an important step towards this aim.

341 This document focuses on the v1 methodology for land targets, hereafter referred to as SBTs
342 for land, Land SBTs, or more simply, “Land targets”.

343 Version 1 of the Land SBTs comprise three distinct targets which are shown in table 1 below.
344 Companies should adopt these targets depending on the materiality of pressures generated
345 by the company’s activities, as well as the sector, size and land footprint of the company (for
346 more information see section iii below on “Requirements for setting SBTs for land”).

347 The set of targets are designed to work together to incentivize the high level actions needed
348 to achieve nature goals in land systems – namely halting conversion of natural ecosystems
349 (target 1), freeing up agricultural land for natural ecosystem restoration (target 2) and
350 improving the ecological integrity of landscapes, including working lands, to enhance
351 ecosystem structure, composition and function (target 3).

352 Critically, the landscape engagement target (target 3) works to ensure that companies
353 appropriately balance the need to use land more efficiently while avoiding unsustainable
354 forms of agricultural intensification (e.g., overuse of fertilizers and chemical inputs,
355 irrigation practices that deplete freshwater resources) and building resilience. It also
356 provides a vehicle to guide the implementation of the other two land SBTs through landscape
357 level engagement.

358 *Table 1 – Science-based Targets (SBTs) for Land*

Science Based Targets for Land*	
Target 1	No Conversion of Natural Ecosystems
Target 2	Land Footprint Reduction
Target 3	Landscape Engagement

359 *SBTN Land has complemented the three Land Targets with a requirement for Forest, Land and Agriculture (FLAG)
360 companies to set a sister target on land GHG emissions following the SBTi FLAG methodology requirements (note:
361 for companies required to set climate targets as per FLAG’s guidance).

362 The three SBTN Land targets have been developed according to their capacity to address the
363 criteria:

- 364 1. Maximum coverage of pressures most relevant to the impacts most companies have
365 on land.
- 366 2. Underpinned by quantifiable and measurable metrics which can be feasibly impacted
367 by company activities to make progress against the target.
- 368 3. Aligned with and built on active and relevant corporate sustainability standards and
369 initiatives.
- 370 4. Incentivize action across SBTN’s AR³T mitigation hierarchy: Avoidance and
371 Reduction of impacts as well as Regeneration and Restoration of nature, all
372 underpinned by systems Transformation.

373 The three targets are informed by the information and data that is currently available and
374 allow companies to set targets today that will allow for **quantifiable contributions at the**
375 **company and landscape level**. They are designed to increase the clarity, ambition, and/or
376 scope of existing initiatives that, despite intent, have not led to the transformational changes
377 required to address climate change and nature loss.



378 In terms of how they complement climate SBTs, they are designed to address impacts which
379 climate targets cannot, by incentivizing activities related to wider, non-GHG impacts on
380 land, for example the reduction and treatment of pollution and effluents, reduced pesticide
381 use, erosion control and other actions which promote biodiversity and ecosystem integrity.

382 They also expand focus beyond forests to include other natural ecosystems (e.g., grasslands,
383 wetlands, shrublands) especially as they relate to the working lands (e.g., cropland,
384 rangeland, pasture, managed forest) that facilitate the production of goods used by
385 companies. Moreover, while firmly rooted in directing companies to assess, avoid, or
386 mitigate their impacts on nature, Land SBTs will go further by incentivizing companies to
387 deliver on regenerative, restorative, and transformative actions in land systems beyond the
388 scope of their direct value chains— including actions which underpin broader issues of
389 sustainable development and that are in line with a nature positive future.

390 **SBTN will revise the v1 SBT Land targets during 2023 and 2024** as land system science and
391 methods for accounting for impacts and dependencies on nature progress. The ambition is
392 for v2 SBT Land targets to reflect what nature needs at a local level (based on place-based,
393 regionally defined and locally-relevant thresholds) and to cover a broader range of material
394 land indicators (such as biodiversity loss, terrestrial eutrophication and soil erosion).

395 SBTN is committed to developing a more complete set of biodiversity target-setting
396 methods, including species and pressures on biodiversity not currently included in the step
397 3 methods for land and freshwater. Whereas the targets and methodologies proposed in this
398 document explicitly consider biodiversity in steps 1 and 2 and demonstrate appreciable
399 alignment with goals outlined in the CBD (as noted in section iii below), the SBTN recognizes
400 that there may be gaps in what is relevant for species-level biodiversity (e.g., threats from
401 overexploitation or invasive species) or from a nature's contributions to people perspective.

402 Following the final revision and approval of the v1 SBT Land targets, the SBTN Biodiversity
403 Hub will perform a formal gap analysis to understand and document limitations in the
404 biodiversity coverage of v1 SBTs. It is anticipated that the gap analysis will be completed with
405 a report delivered shortly after final approval of the V1 land methods. In addition to forming
406 the first steps toward developing biodiversity-specific target setting methods, the report
407 will also include additional guidance on how companies can get started now in optimizing
408 biodiversity outcomes when implementing the existing land and freshwater targets.

409 Critically, there will be consistency between v1 and v2 targets. Most importantly, the V1 land
410 targets are designed to incentivize corporate actions that will be aligned with delivery of V2
411 land targets and the data companies will collect and analyze for the V1 target methodologies
412 will be directly relevant for V2.

413 **ii. Alignment of Land Targets with existing corporate commitments**

414 Land SBTs will rely on the familiarity of companies with climate targets as defined by the
415 Science Based Targets initiative (SBTi) and build upon existing corporate accountability
416 commitments for deforestation and conversion of land. These existing commitments are the
417 result of decades of work to understand climate change and deforestation, its sources, and
418 who bears responsibility. This work has led to significant innovation both in science and in
419 the capacity of the private sector to respond to its responsibility for past and ongoing
420 emissions and impacts.

421



422 Land SBTs link to and build upon existing and emerging initiatives and frameworks and are
423 not intended to lead to parallel or asynchronous processes that confuse or undermine
424 existing quality work on corporate sustainability.

Box 1 – Alignment of SBTN Land Targets with existing initiatives

The following initiatives, developed as guidance and standards for companies, are designed to be used in parallel with SBTN Land Targets:

The Science Based Targets initiative (SBTi) has developed a methodology for Forest, Land and Agriculture (FLAG) companies to set 1.5°C aligned climate targets for land-based emissions and removals.

The Accountability Framework initiative (AFi) supports the process of defining targets, accounting, and disclosure related to deforestation and ecosystem conversion in commodity supply chains. The Accountability Framework provides a reference for best practice on no-deforestation and no-conversion policies that is used by SBTi and the GHG Protocol, and SBTN. Valid SBTi FLAG targets require companies to set no-deforestation commitments in alignment with the Accountability Framework, by specifying details for commitments to eliminate land use change, which the SBTi FLAG methodology requires.

The Draft GHG Protocol Land Sector and Removals Guidance instructs users on how to carry out emissions inventories needed to set valid SBTi FLAG targets and to monitor progress toward meeting them.

These three initiatives have also worked in collaboration to align on definitions, targets, and many aspects of accounting at different scales of analysis and for different types of land use change.

425 To achieve this, SBTN Land targets reflect an integrated approach to target setting,
426 accounting, and reporting.

427 The first version of Land SBTs is built upon and written in collaboration with the experts and
428 institutions that developed key existing data and environmental initiatives that cover land-
429 related impacts, namely:

- 430 • The Greenhouse Gas Protocol (GHGP) Land Sector and Removals Guidance⁹
- 431 • Science Based Targets initiative’s Forest, Land and Agriculture (FLAG) Guidance¹⁰
- 432 • The Accountability Framework Initiative (AFi)¹¹

433 Additionally, the guidance on Landscape Engagement (section 3) has been developed with
434 important contributions from CDP, ISEAL, Proforest, and Rainforest Alliance.

435 The development of Land SBTs in connection with the above listed initiatives helps ensure
436 alignment, strengthens the target approaches, and reduces the burden for companies, who
437 are already working or will work with these initiatives. Many companies will already be
438 familiar with these initiatives and will have collected requisite data and information that
439 they can repurpose to set SBTN Land Targets and calculate baselines. There will, however,
440 be some data and conditions that are more specific to SBTN Land.

441

442

⁹ <https://ghgprotocol.org/land-sector-and-removals-guidance>

¹⁰ <https://sciencebasedtargets.org/sectors/forest-land-and-agriculture>

¹¹ <https://accountability-framework.org/>



443 **iii. Alignment of Land Targets with International Agreements**

444 **a. Global Biodiversity Framework – Convention on Biological Diversity**
445 **(CBD)**

446 With the finalization of the CBD’s global biodiversity framework (GBF) in December 2022,
447 SBTN Land can also finalize its alignment with global goals on biodiversity. At each stage of
448 the process leading up to Montreal-Kunming, the SBTN Land Hub worked to best align the
449 development of its corporate target setting methodology with sequential drafts leading up
450 to final negotiation.

451 Below, an outline of the first version of corporate targets for land is provided with an
452 explanation on how they specifically relate to the Goals and Targets outlined in the Final
453 Montreal-Kunming Global Biodiversity Framework (GBF)¹².

454 These v1 targets do not attempt, nor do they achieve, a comprehensive target setting
455 approach for land and biodiversity. For now, they allow companies to set quantifiable targets
456 to avoid and reduce company impacts on several major pressures to land systems and
457 terrestrial biodiversity. They also require companies with material impacts on land to engage
458 in landscape initiatives and to create the enabling conditions that will permit the
459 regeneration of working lands, the restoration of degraded ecosystems, and a
460 transformation of landscapes, including the factors that have driven their degradation.
461 These targets are a meaningful step for companies towards a comprehensive science-based
462 target-setting approach to nature.

463 **No Conversion of Natural Ecosystems:** Land Use Change (LUC) is one of the primary
464 drivers of recent and historical biodiversity loss. This target limits further loss of
465 biodiversity because of conversion of natural ecosystems attributed to company
466 activities or sourcing. Target 1, 2, 3, 10, 11, 15, 16, 19, 20, 21 of the GBF.

467 **Land Footprint Reduction:** The Land Footprint Reduction target liberates
468 agricultural land from production, relieving pressures from the leading driver of
469 biodiversity loss. Target 2, 3, 10, 15, 19, 20, 21 of the GBF.

470 **Landscape Engagement:** The Landscape Engagement target encompasses a variety
471 of potential actions that companies can implement for achieving holistic
472 environmental and social outcomes within collaborative landscape initiatives.
473 Specifically, companies must substantially increase ecological integrity within
474 priority landscapes for production and sourcing of high impact commodities
475 (measured using the Ecological Integrity Index). In addition to the biophysical
476 impacts of this target on GBF objectives, this target promotes company engagement
477 in the transformational processes necessary to realize landscape objectives. The
478 implementation of this target also asks companies to explore ecosystem restoration
479 in agricultural areas taken out of production through the Land Footprint Reduction
480 target. Target 2, 3, 10, 11, 15, 16, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23 of the GBF.

481 A key feature of the Montreal-Kunming Global Biodiversity Framework (and all CBD
482 decisions) is that it is agreed on, implemented with, and reported by national governments.
483 Companies have only an indirect influence in this process and are ultimately not responsible
484 for delivering on its outcomes. This is especially reflected in the coverage of SBTs for Land
485 and the monitoring framework of the GBF. Many of the indicators used apply only to national
486 level reporting and are not relevant for companies. Despite the mismatch between
487 monitoring and corporate target setting, there are many direct overlaps and many instances
488 where corporate nature targets on land will likely make significant contributions to the goals
489 and targets of the GBF. However, these may be monitored at the landscape scale, rather than

¹² <https://www.cbd.int/article/cop15-final-text-kunming-montreal-gbf-221222>

490 for national reporting to the Convention on Biological Diversity. That said, considering the
 491 targets and goals, governments would be incapable of delivering on the suite of Goals and
 492 Targets without strong and dedicated participation by the private sector – such that in many
 493 places in the targets this is explicitly acknowledged.

494 Of specific relevance for corporate land targets are Goal A and B, and Targets 1, 2, 3, 10, and
 495 15. For a full analysis, see Annex 9, which includes an annotated version of the Montreal-
 496 Kunming Global Biodiversity Framework, as it relates to the target-setting methodology
 497 presented in Version 1 of SBTN’s Land methods. Throughout target development the SBTN
 498 Land Hub has worked to align with draft versions of this framework and now squarely align
 499 with many of its goals and targets. Companies setting targets for land through the V1
 500 methodology can be confident that progress on these targets will contribute to and align with
 501 the Global Biodiversity Framework. This alignment will only increase from this point as more
 502 specific methods are developed for subsequent versions of SBTN Land targets.

503 *Table 2 - Demonstration of which Convention on Biological Diversity Montreal-Kunming Goals and Targets*
 504 *are relevant and aligned with SBTN Land’s version 1 science-based targets.*

Montreal-Kunming Global Biodiversity Framework		Science -based Targets for Land (V1)			GBF Monitoring Framework Alignment		
		No Conversion	Land Footprint	Landscape Engagement	Headline indicators	Component indicators	Complementary indicators
GOAL A	Biodiversity existence	✓	✓	✓	●	●	●
GOAL B	Biodiversity use		✓	✓			●
GOAL C	Biodiversity benefit sharing						
GOAL D	Framework implementation				●		
Target 1	No conversion	✓			●	●	●
Target 2	Restoration	✓	✓	✓	●	●	●
Target 3	30% protected by 2030	✓	✓	✓	●	●	●
Target 4	Save species						
Target 5	Intl. trade in species						
Target 6	Invasives						
Target 7	Pollution						
Target 8	Climate and adaptation	✓	✓	✓		●	●
Target 9	Species management						●
Target 10	Working lands	✓	✓	✓	●	●	●
Target 11	Nature's contributions to people	✓	✓	✓	●		
Target 12	Urban nature						
Target 13	Fair & equitable benefit sharing						
Target 14	Transformation and integration						●
Target 15	Corporate disclosure	✓	✓	✓	●	●	●
Target 16	Overconsumption & waste	✓	✓	✓			●
Target 17	Biosafety						
Target 18	Harmful subsidies				●		
Target 19	Financial flows	✓	✓	✓	●		●
Target 20	Capacity and innovation	✓	✓	✓			
Target 21	Transparency and data	✓	✓	✓			
Target 22	Socially responsive/inclusive			✓			
Target 23	Gender equality			✓			

505
 506
 507

508

b. UN Convention to Combat Desertification

509 The United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification in those countries experiencing
510 serious drought and/or desertification, particularly in Africa (UNCCD), is focused on
511 combatting desertification and mitigating the effects of drought in countries experiencing
512 serious drought, land degradation, and/or desertification (DLDD). To facilitate the
513 achievement of this objective, the UNCCD 2018–2030 Strategic Framework¹³ was adopted by
514 the 197 Parties to the Convention at the 13th Conference of the Parties to the UNCCD (COP 13)
515 in Ordos, China in 2017.

516

517 The Strategic Framework identifies five Strategic Objectives (SOs), focused around
518 ecosystems, degradation and sustainable land management (SO1), affected populations
519 (SO2), drought (SO3), global environmental benefits (SO4), and finance (SO5). The Strategic
520 Framework is strongly linked to Sustainable Development Goal (SDG) 15 and target 15.3 to
521 “by 2030, combat desertification, restore degraded land and soil, including land affected by
522 desertification, drought and floods, and strive to achieve a land degradation-neutral world”.
523 In addition, the Convention has a focus on “improving the living conditions of affected
524 populations” (where “affected populations” are those affected by land degradation) and on
525 “enhancing ecosystem services”.

526

527 The UNCCD's Strategic Framework, focused on arresting land degradation by 2030, is closely
528 aligned with SBTs for Land. The SBTs for land complement corporate climate targets by
529 incentivizing activities related to wider, non-GHG impacts on land, such as actions which
530 promote biodiversity and ecosystem integrity – objectives consistent with the UNCCD
531 Strategic Framework.

532

533 UNCCD's strategic objectives guide the actions of all UNCCD stakeholders and partners
534 (including national governments) to achieve a land degradation-neutral world consistent
535 with the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, including ecosystem services. Hence,
536 corporate sourcing areas (or jurisdictions) and related traceability efforts would benefit from
537 a national government's UNCCD ratification and LDN strategies. Further detail on alignment
538 between the SBTs for Land and UNCCD strategic objectives is given in Table 3.

539

540

Table 3 – UN Convention to Combat Desertification and its alignment with SBTN Land Targets

UNCCD Strategic Objective and Expected Impact	Target 1: No Conversion of Natural Ecosystems	Target 2: Land Footprint Reduction	Target 3: Landscape Engagement
SO1: To improve the condition of affected ecosystems, combat desertification/land degradation, promote sustainable land management and contribute to land degradation neutrality			
EI 1.1 Land productivity and related ecosystems services are maintained or enhanced.	✓	✓	✓
EI 1.2 The vulnerability of affected ecosystems is reduced, and the resilience of ecosystems is increased.		✓	
EI 1.3 National voluntary land degradation neutrality targets are set and adopted by countries wishing to do so, related measures are identified and implemented, and necessary monitoring systems are established.	N/A		
EI 1.4 Measures for sustainable land management and the combating of desertification/land degradation are shared, promoted, and implemented.	✓	✓	✓
SO 2: To improve the living conditions of affected populations			
EI 2.1 Food security and adequate access to water for people in affected areas is improved.	✓	✓	✓
EI 2.2 The livelihoods of people in affected areas are improved and diversified.	✓		✓
EI 2.3 Local people, especially women and youth, are empowered and participate in decision-making processes in combating DLDD.	✓		✓
EI 2.4 Migration forced by desertification and land degradation is substantially reduced			

¹³ https://www.unccd.int/sites/default/files/inline-files/ICCD_COP%2813%29_L.18-1716078E_o.pdf



SO 3: To mitigate, adapt to, and manage the effects of drought in order to enhance resilience of vulnerable populations and ecosystems			
EI 3.1 Ecosystems' vulnerability to drought is reduced, including through sustainable land and water management practices.	✓		
EI 3.2 Communities' resilience to drought is increased.			
SO 4: To generate global environmental benefits through effective implementation of the UNCCD			
EI 4.1 Sustainable land management and the combating of desertification/land degradation contribute to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and addressing climate change.		✓	
EI 4.2 Synergies with other multilateral environmental agreements and processes are enhanced.		✓	
SO 5: To mobilize substantial and additional financial and non-financial resources to support the implementation of the Convention by building effective partnerships at global and national level			
EI 5.1 Adequate and timely public and private financial resources are further mobilized and made available to affected country Parties, including through domestic resource mobilization.		✓	
EI 5.2 International support is provided for implementing effective and targeted capacity-building and "on-the-ground interventions" in affected country Parties to support the implementation of the Convention, including through North-South, South-South and triangular cooperation.		✓	
EI 5.3 Extensive efforts are implemented to promote technology transfer, especially on favorable terms and including on concessional and preferential terms, as mutually agreed, and to mobilize other non-financial resources		✓	

541

542

iv. Requirements of companies for setting Land targets

543 Setting Land SBTs is part of Step 3 of the five-step process for setting SBTs for nature. Before
 544 using the land methods, **companies *must* first complete Step 1 (Assess) and Step 2 (Interpret**
 545 **& Prioritize)**.¹⁴ These earlier steps of the SBTN target setting process will enable companies
 546 to **determine which pressures they most likely need to address with targets**, and which parts
 547 and locations of their business are the highest priority to get started with first.

548 There is a dedicated section of this guidance for each of the three targets outlining which
 549 companies need to set which of the targets.

550 For Target 1: No Conversion of Natural Ecosystems, please see Section 1.

551 For Target 2: Land Footprint Reduction, please see Section 2.

552 For Target 3: Landscape Engagement, please see Section 3.

553 At a high level, companies will be required to adopt each of the three land SBTs depending
 554 on:

- 555 1. The **materiality of specific pressures generated** because of the company's
 556 activities, such as terrestrial ecosystem use/change.
 - 557 a. Materiality of these pressures should be determined by companies before
 558 applying the Step 3 methods, by using the Step 1 guidance from SBTN.
 - 559 b. If land-associated pressures, shown in Table 4 below, are identified as material
 560 during these assessment steps, a company will be required to set at least one
 561 land target.
- 562 2. The International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities (**ISIC**)
 563 designated sector(s) of the company. See Table 5 below.
- 564 3. The **size of the company** for Target 2.
- 565 4. The **impact of the company in terms of emissions and/or the land footprint**.

566 Depending on the above criteria, the targets will be:

- 567 a. Required (if not done, the company will not be able to validate and communicate its SBTs)
- 568 b. Recommended
- 569 c. Not required, or
- 570 d. Not applicable.

¹⁴ <https://sciencebasedtargetsnetwork.org/resources/public-consultation-resources/>



571 To have their SBTs for Land validated, companies will need to meet the requirements put
572 forward in this method.

573 *Table 4 - Pressure categories covered by SBTs for nature, from SBTN Step 1. Pressures in bold (or marked with*
574 *a *) are those covered in the SBTs for land methods. Companies that have material contributions to these, as*
575 *identified in Step 1, will be required to*

IPBES Pressure Category	SBTN Pressure Category
Ecosystem Use and use change	Terrestrial ecosystem use and use change Freshwater ecosystem use and use change Marine ecosystem use and use change
Resource exploitation	Water use Other resource use (minerals, fish, other animals, etc.)
Climate Change	GHG emissions
Pollution	Non-GHG air pollutants Water pollutants Soil pollutants

576

577

Box 2 - What are the overlaps and differences between SBTi FLAG methods and SBTN Land methods?

Companies engaging in Climate Targets

The SBTi Forest, Land and Agriculture (SBTi FLAG) target setting methodology is based on land-related greenhouse gas emissions and removals. The focus is therefore on climate change and the actions companies take to address these emissions will maximize emissions reductions and removals. It also includes a requirement for companies to set a no-deforestation target and a recommendation for companies to set a no-conversion target.

Companies engaging in Nature Targets

The suite of SBTN land targets have a wider focus on what **nature** needs, for example, the landscape engagement SBTN land target is built upon multiple indicators of impact on land (e.g., removal of net primary productivity, pollution) and the no conversion of natural ecosystems target more explicitly addresses non-forest natural ecosystems.

While there is a significant overlap in terms of the actions on land that companies would take to deliver against their SBTs for land-related GHGs and removals (i.e. climate) and nature, the integration of climate and nature at the goal-setting level incentivizes more holistic approaches over singular “silver bullet” approaches that maximize the outcome of one climate or nature indicator. For example, a climate-only lens might lead to fast-growing, monoculture, non-native tree planting for rapid carbon sequestration where land is relatively cheap (i.e. the biodiversity-rich tropical belt). This may have disastrous impacts on water availability, biodiversity loss and resilience in a region which would likely undermine climate outcomes due to increased wildfires, pests, and disease.

578



579 Table 5 below outlines the applicability of each of the Land SBTs based on sector
580 classification as a quick guide to understand which land targets a company may be required
581 to set, which are recommended, and sectors for which targets are not required or not
582 applicable. Each target section also displays these requirements as a flow chart and provides
583 more details around the scope of each of these targets across direct operations, direct
584 sourcing, and indirect sourcing.

585 Companies that meet the materiality thresholds for land and that align with the sectors listed
586 below will be required to set and validate these targets to make claims about SBTs for Nature.

587 *Table 5 – Sector requirements for Land SBTs: Based on this table, sectors are required to set a target, required*
588 *based on additional methodological criteria (e.g., if they must set an SBTi FLAG target), Required with a*
589 *specified methodological exception (e.g.,*

Sector (ISIC)	No Conversion	Land Footprint Reduction	Landscape Engagement
Manufacture of food products	Required	Required	Required
Manufacture of beverages	Required	Required	Required
Manufacture of tobacco products	Required	Required	Required
Manufacture of textiles	Required	Required	Required
Manufacture of wearing apparel	Required	Required	Required
Manufacture of leather and related products	Required	Required	Required
Biofuel*	Required	Required	Required
Agriculture	Required by FLAG	Required	Required
Wholesale trade...	Required by FLAG	Required	Required
Retail trade...	Required by FLAG	Required	Required
Accommodation and food service	Required by FLAG	Required	Required
Fishing and aquaculture	Required	Required	Not applicable
Real estate activities	Required	Not required	Required
Forestry and logging	Required	Not required	Required
Sports activities and amusement and recreation activities	Required	Not required	Required
Support activities for crop production	Required by FLAG	Required by FLAG	Required
Manufacture of chemicals and chemical products	Required by FLAG	Required by FLAG	Required
Manufacture of basic pharmaceutical products ...	Required by FLAG	Required by FLAG	Required
Manufacture of furniture	Required by FLAG	Required by FLAG	Required
Manufacture of rubber and plastics products	Required by FLAG	Required by FLAG	Required
Manufacture of machinery and equipment...	Required by FLAG	Required by FLAG	Required
Manufacture of computer, electronic and optical products	Required IFC PS 6	Not applicable	Required
Manufacture of refined petroleum products	Required	Not applicable	Required
Manufacture of wood and of products of wood ...	Required	Not applicable	Required
manufacture of paper products	Required	Not applicable	Required
Other Consumer Goods manufacturer*	Required	Not applicable	Required
Manufacture of basic metals	Required IFC PS 6	Not applicable	Required
Manufacture of coke and refined petroleum products	Required IFC PS 6	Not applicable	Required
Manufacture of other non-metallic mineral products	Required IFC PS 6	Not applicable	Required
Manufacturing, other	Required IFC PS 6	Not applicable	Required
Manufacture of fabricated metal products, non-machinery	Required IFC PS 6	Not applicable	Required
Mining of coal and lignite	Required IFC PS 6	Not applicable	Required
Extraction of crude petroleum and natural gas	Required IFC PS 6	Not applicable	Required
Mining of metal ores	Required IFC PS 6	Not applicable	Required
Other mining and quarrying	Required IFC PS 6	Not applicable	Required
Electricity, gas, steam and air conditioning supply	Required IFC PS 6	Not applicable	Required
Construction	Required IFC PS 6	Not applicable	Required
Civil engineering	Required IFC PS 6	Not applicable	Required
All other sectors*	Not required	Not applicable	Recommended

*not yet an ISIC sector classification



591 **a. Mandatory alignment of a No Conversion Target and Land Footprint**
592 **Reduction Target with SBTi FLAG Climate Targets**

593 Given that climate and nature goals can and must be achieved holistically, the Land Hub
594 *requires* companies that are required to set SBTi FLAG climate targets to complement their
595 SBTN Land targets with a target on land-based GHG emissions and removals following the
596 SBTi FLAG methodology requirements (see [SBTi FLAG](#))

597 Correspondingly, companies required by SBTi to set FLAG climate targets, are *required* by
598 SBTN to set a No Conversion of Natural Ecosystems target and a Land Occupation Reduction
599 Target (if they meet the company size requirement).

SBTi requirements for setting a FLAG target. Companies that meet these requirements must also set a No Conversion target under SBTN:

- i. **Companies from the following SBTi-designated sectors:**
 - a. **Forest and paper products** (forestry, timber, pulp and paper);
 - b. **Food production** (agricultural production);
 - c. **Food production** (animal source);
 - d. **Food and beverage processing**;
 - e. **Food and staples retailing**; and
 - f. **Tobacco**.

Companies in **any other sector with FLAG-related emissions that total more than 20% of overall emissions across scopes**. The 20% threshold should be accounted for as gross emissions, not net (gross minus removals).

600 **b. When No Conversion is Required, with exceptions**

601 **There are several sectors that must convert land**; therefore a no conversion target is
602 required of these companies in a way that they still adhere to the mitigation hierarchy.

603 A familiar industry standard regarding the conversion of natural ecosystems is the
604 International Financial Corporation's (IFC) [Performance Standard 6](#) on Biodiversity
605 Conservation and Sustainable Management of Living Natural Resources, which helps
606 companies plan for and address their impacts on biodiversity at a project level.

607 While companies setting Science Based Targets for Nature may not be required to adhere to
608 IFC's performance standards as their operations may not contractually tied to IFC financing,
609 this standard still provides useful guidance for how companies that cannot avoid land
610 conversion can minimize its impacts and it is internalized in this guidance with a notable
611 exception on offsets.

612 It is likely that sectors that are included in the table above (mining, extractives,
613 infrastructure) as *recommended* to set a *No Conversion* target are familiar with PS6. However,
614 a key requirement under SBTN is that biodiversity offsets will not be accepted as compliant
615 with a science-based target. Companies seeking to utilize IFC's PS6 to comply with a no
616 conversion target should complete all relevant Environmental and social management
617 system activities included in the guidance including assessments and declarations and
618 submit to SBTN for validation. Where IFC PS6 guidance conflicts with SBTN guidance (e.g.,
619 Supply Chain) priority will be given to SBTN guidance.

622
623
624
625



626

v. Data that companies will ultimately use to set land targets

627 The headline data requirements are outlined below and summarized in table 7. More detailed
628 guidance on how this data should be collected and used is provided in the specific sections
629 for each of the three targets:

- 630 **1. No Conversion of Natural Ecosystems**
- 631 a. Hectares of natural ecosystems converted on land owned, controlled, or managed
632 by the company after a baseline year of 2020 or earlier.
- 633 b. Hectares of natural ecosystems converted on production units or in sourcing
634 areas known to be in the company's supply chain after the baseline year 2020.
- 635 **2. Land Footprint Reduction**
- 636 a. Hectares of agricultural land in direct operations or upstream (in company
637 supply chain).
- 638 b. Volume of commodities produced or sourced, and yields (production per hectare)
639 of those commodities.
- 640 **3. Landscape Engagement**
- 641 a. Location and area of holdings pertaining to high impact commodities and
642 locations prioritised in Step 2 (see Annex 1 and Annex 3)
- 643 b. Land use and intensity data (e.g., Ecosystem Integrity Index) for each
644 landscape.

645
646

Table 6 - Value chain definitions

Value chain	Definitions
Operational site	Operational locations within a company's value chain/spheres of control and influence (including direct operations). Sites can include operations from any phase of a product's life cycle, from extractive operations, production facilities, logistics facilities, wholesale and retail, and recycling/end of life.
Direct operations	All activities and sites (e.g., buildings, farms, mines, retail stores) over which the enterprise has operational or financial control. This includes majority-owned subsidiaries.
Direct sourcing	Sourcing from producers or first point of aggregation
First point of aggregation	*TBD based on results of public consultation*
Indirect sourcing	Sourcing from stages of the value chain that are downstream the first point of aggregation
Raw and processed commodities (non-embedded)	Commodities purchased in their raw or processed form (and not included as ingredients or components of complex products)
Embedded or highly-transformed commodities	Volumes of high impact commodities that are included into complex products. In this case, companies do not purchase a commodity in its raw or processed forms, but they purchase a product which contains them.

647

648 ■ Required

649 ■ Recommended

650 Targets: 1) No Conversion of Natural Ecosystem (NCNE); 2) Land Footprint Reduction (LFR); 3) Landscape Engagement (LE)

651 *Table 7 – v1 SBT for land, specific data requirements*

Stage of the value chain	Targets	Where	Unit of measurement	Spatial data	Notes
Producers and site owners/operators	1	Required Location of all sites where high impact commodities are produced. Areas converted after cut-off date.	Hectares	Required Production units	
	2	Required Volumes of agricultural commodities produced by production location. Data on operational sites where commodities are produced.	Metric tonnes Hectares	Recommended for operational sites	
	3	Required Location of all operational sites (at ecosystem level) prioritized in step 2.	Hectares	Required Production units	Required only for companies willing to set the EII at the level of operational site
Direct sourcing	1, 3	Required Sourcing area and volumes of high impact commodities purchased and volumes of high impact commodities	Hectares Metric tonnes or equivalent from each production unit or sourcing area	Recommended for 1	
	1	Recommended Production unit	Hectares	Recommended for 1	
	1	Areas converted after cut-off date (TBD)	Hectares	N/A	
	3	Recommended Operational site	Hectares	N/A	
	2	Required Volumes of agricultural commodities purchased Yield of each product purchased	Metric tonnes Metric tonnes per hectare per year	Not required Not required	Volumes of product should be differentiated to the extent possible by sourcing location; yield data should be matched to the extent possible with the sourcing locations



Stage of the value chain	Targets	Where	Unit of measurement	Spatial data	Notes
Indirect sourcing (non-embedded)	1, 3	Required Sourcing area of high impact commodities purchased	Hectares	Recommended for 1	For Target 1 Sourcing area of high impact commodities purchased is required for Group 1 ecosystems
	1, 3	Required Volumes of high impact commodities embedded into complex products purchased	Metric tonnes (or equivalent)	Recommended for 1	For Target 3 Volumes of commodities only if contribution of the company in a landscape initiative associated to the level of volumes they buy.
	1, 3	Recommended Production unit or sourcing areas of high impact commodities purchased	Hectares	Recommended	
	2	Required Volumes of agricultural commodities purchased Yield of each product purchased	Metric tonnes Metric tonnes per hectare per year	Not required Not required	Volumes of product should be differentiated to the extent possible by sourcing location; yield data should be matched to the extent possible with the sourcing locations
Indirect sourcing (embedded or highly-transformed)	1, 3	Required Volumes of high impact commodities embedded into complex products purchased	Metric tonnes (or equivalent)	N/A	For Target 3 Volumes of commodities only if contribution of the company in a landscape initiative associated to the level of volumes they buy.
	1, 3	Recommended Production unit or sourcing area of high impact commodities purchased	Hectares	Recommended	
	2	Required Volumes of agricultural commodities purchased Yield of each product purchased	Metric tonnes Metric tonnes per hectare per year	Not required Not required	Volumes of product should be differentiated to the extent possible by sourcing location; yield data should be matched to the extent possible with the sourcing locations

653

654

655 **vi. Step 3 Land Target requirements determined by Step 1 Materiality Assessment**

656 In SBTN guidance for Step 1: Assess¹⁵, companies gather information on the material
657 pressures generated by their activities and on the corresponding state of nature in the
658 locations where they operate.

659 In this process, companies first screen their portfolio of economic activities for materiality
660 of different pressures, and then estimate their contributions toward these through an
661 assessment of pressures and impacts associated with each category of activity. Based on the
662 materiality of land-associated pressures, companies may be required to set SBTs for land.

663 Using the guidance in Step 1 Technical Supplement, conduct your materiality assessment for
664 your Direct Operations against all required pressure categories.

665 To assess Land Target requirements, you will need the results from two of the pressure
666 categories:

- 667 1. **Terrestrial ecosystem use and use change** and
- 668 2. **Soil pollutants.**

669 Additionally, companies in some specific sectors will use their greenhouse gas inventory
670 (e.g., using Greenhouse Gas Protocol guidelines) to assess whether they meet the threshold
671 for setting a No Conversion target.

672 **No Conversion of Natural Ecosystems**

673 The target “No Conversion of Natural Ecosystems” is **consistent with the zero deforestation**
674 **commitments set within the soft commodity supply chains** of companies to date and
675 consistent with the guidance in the Accountability Framework Initiative guidance.

676 For specific sectors (see table 8) the target is required with an exception to **align with IFC**
677 **performance standard 6 without offsets**, including no conversion of Key Biodiversity Areas
678 and High Conservation Value areas. Additional details are discussed below.

679 There are two thresholds that companies should assess to understand what their
680 requirements are for a No Conversion target.

681 **First, companies for which Terrestrial Use is material according to Step 1’s materiality**
682 **screening are required to set a No Conversion target** (For more information see table 8
683 below).

684 **Second**, companies in specific sectors should use their greenhouse gas emissions inventory
685 to assess whether 20% or more of their emissions come from land sector activities (e.g.,
686 Agriculture, Forestry and Other Land Use emissions) requiring them to set a Land Conversion
687 target.

688

¹⁵ [add link when ready]

689
690

Table 8 – Sector requirements for Land Conversion if scoring 8 or above on Terrestrial Use in SMT tool for Direct Operations

ISIC Description	No Conversion of Natural Ecosystems	Compliance with IFC Performance Standard 6, No offsets
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	Required	
Manufacture of food products	Required	
Manufacture of wood ...	Required	
Manufacture of tobacco products	Required	
Manufacturing: Manufacture of wearing apparel	Required	
Manufacture of textiles	Required	
Manufacture of leather and related products	Required	
Construction		Required
Electricity, gas, steam and air conditioning supply		Required
Manufacture of Basic Metals		Required
Manufacture of coke and refined petroleum products		Required
Manufacture of other non-metallic mineral products		Required
Other manufacturing		Required
Manufacture of fabricated metal products, except machinery and equipment		Required

691
692
693
694
695
696
697
698

699 *Table 9 – Sectors required to assess their Greenhouse Gas Footprint and if 20% of Scope 1, 2, 3 emissions are*
 700 *from AFOLU, they must set a Land Conversion Target*

ISIC Description	No Conversion of Natural Ecosystems
Agriculture, Forestry & Fishing: Silviculture, Logging, Support Services to Forestry	Required
Manufacturing: Manufacture of refined petroleum products	Required
Agriculture, Forestry & Fishing: Aquaculture	Required
Manufacturing: Manufacture of furniture	Required
Manufacturing: Manufacture of pharmaceuticals, medicinal chemical and botanical products	Required
Manufacturing: Manufacture of chemicals and chemical products	Required
Manufacturing: Manufacture of rubber and plastics products	Required
Wholesale and retail trade; repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles	Required
Accommodation and food service activities: Restaurants and mobile food service activities	Required

701

702 **Land Footprint Reduction**

703 A company is required to set a Land Footprint Reduction target if they align with the
 704 following thresholds:

- 705 1. **Terrestrial Use is material according to Step 1’s materiality screening** ; and
 706 2. Are in the Agriculture, Forestry & Fishing or Manufacturing ISIC sections; and
 707 3. Are required to set an SBTi FLAG target; and
 708 4. One or both of the following:
 709 a. Have a land occupation footprint of 50,000 hectares or more as calculated
 710 using Chapter 7 of the *Greenhouse Gas Protocol Land Sector and Removals*
 711 *Guidance*; and/or
 712 b. Have 10,000 or more Full Time Employees
 713

714 **Landscape Engagement Target**

715 Any company for which Soil Pollutants is material according to Step 1’s materiality screening
 716 are required to set a Landscape Engagement Target. All companies are recommended to set
 717 a Landscape Engagement Target.

718

719 **vii. Step 3 Land Target requirements determined by Step 2: Interpret & Prioritize**

720 In the next phase of target setting, Step 2: Interpret & Prioritize¹⁶, companies use the
 721 information collected in Step 1 to determine the most important places to set targets on first,
 722 in order to effectively mitigate their most significant negative impacts on nature and
 723 increase their potential for positive impacts. The activities that are within scope for a given
 724 pressure target (e.g. for Terrestrial use/No Conversion) are said to fall within the **target**
 725 **boundary** for that pressure.

¹⁶ <https://sciencebasedtargetsnetwork.org/resources/public-consultation-resources/>

726 **Note that for companies setting targets on no conversion of natural ecosystems and on land**
727 **footprint reduction, ALL locations and activities within the target boundary must be**
728 **included to avoid leakage between locations.**

729 This means companies cannot use a prioritization approach to choose different locations to
730 get started with first in Step 2 for their No Conversion of Natural Ecosystems and Land
731 Footprint Reduction target boundaries; all locations must be included within scope in the
732 first year that targets are set. Companies setting land targets may still be able to have
733 different prioritization of locations for targets on other pressures (e.g. water use) applied
734 during Step 2.

735 For prioritization of locations and the selection of landscapes, which is required for setting
736 target 3 on landscape engagement, please see section 3.3.1.

737

Draft

738

739

740

741

742

No Conversion of Natural Ecosystems



743 To set SBTs for land, companies in sectors with material land pressures (see Figure 1) are
744 *required* to commit to no conversion of natural ecosystems. The target dates for achieving
745 conversion-free operations and supply chains are differentiated according to the level at
746 which a company operates along supply chains, the type of commodities sourced, and the
747 origins of those commodities. The targets are also differentiated in terms of coverage of
748 sourcing volumes included in the targets.

749 This chapter of the SBTN Land Guidance sets out:

- 750 1. Key definitions relevant for this target
 - 751 2. Information on **why** the target is needed
 - 752 3. Information on **who** needs to set the target
 - 753 4. Information on **what** the target looks like for different companies depending on
754 direct operations and upstream sourcing of commodities
 - 755 5. Information on **how** to set, report and communicate the target
 - 756 6. A technical annex articulating the scientific basis of the target
- 757

758 1.1 What is the target?

759 The intention of the No Conversion of Natural Ecosystems target is to avoid the change of a
760 natural ecosystem to another land use or profound change in a natural ecosystem's species
761 composition, structure, or function. Conversion here includes severe degradation or the
762 introduction of management practices that result in substantial and sustained change in the
763 ecosystem's former species composition, structure, or function. Change to natural
764 ecosystems that meets this definition is considered conversion regardless of whether or not
765 it is legal.

766 Companies in certain sectors, with material land pressures, will commit to no conversion of
767 natural ecosystems after a fixed **cut-off date** (see Box 3).

768 The target dates are differentiated according to:

- 769 • the level at which a company operates along supply chains,
- 770 • the type of commodities sourced, and
- 771 • the origins of those commodities.

772 The No Conversion target is also differentiated in terms of coverage of sourcing volumes
773 included in the target.

Box 3 - Defining cut-off dates and target dates

Cut-off dates: To assess whether land conversion has occurred, land use change events are considered over an assessment period lasting from a **cut-off date until the present**.

The cut-off date provides a **baseline for the target**; after this date, any conversion of natural ecosystems on a given site renders the materials produced on that site non-compliant with a no-conversion target.

As recommended by the Accountability Framework initiative (AFi), cut-off dates should align with existing sectoral or regional cut-off dates where they exist, such as the Amazon Soy Moratorium, and cut-off dates associated with certification should not be later than 2020.

Target dates: Target dates are the time by which companies must achieve their Land targets.

774

775 For SBTN Land target 1 (No Conversion of Natural Ecosystems), **companies *must* use cut-off**
 776 **dates no later than 2020 as the reference for assessing conversion of natural ecosystems**
 777 (forests and non-forests). When sectoral or regional cut-off dates earlier than 2020 exist,
 778 companies *must* use those earlier dates.

779 SBTN’s no conversion of natural ecosystems target dates differ according to the level at
 780 which a company operates along supply chains, the type of commodities sourced, and the
 781 origins of those commodities. See table 10 below for the target requirement for the no
 782 conversion target and the next section for the definition of Group 1 ecosystems.

783 Companies *can and should* define target dates more ambitious than those required, should
 784 they be able to meet the requirements in less time. For example, if a company has an existing
 785 zero-deforestation commitment.

786 *Table 10 - No conversion targets: stages of the value chain and their defined target dates. “List A*
 787 *commodities” and “List B commodities” are outlined in Annex 1*

Target requirements			
Stage of value chain	Location of operation	Deforestation and conversion free (DCF) target	
Site owners/operators	All ecosystems	2025: 100% deforestation and conversion free (DCF) across all sites	
Producers	All ecosystems	2025: 100% deforestation and conversion free (DCF) across primary and secondary commodities (A commodities and B commodities)	
Stage of value chain	Origin of commodities	A- commodities + 10 % threshold of materiality ¹⁷	B – commodities
Direct sourcing	Group 1 ecosystems	2025: 100% DCF	
	Other ecosystems	2027: 80% DCF 2030: 100% DCF	
Indirect sourcing (raw or processed)	Group 1 ecosystems	2025: 80% DCF 2027: 100% DCF	2027: 80% DCF 2030: 100% DCF
	Other ecosystems	2027: 80% DCF 2030: 100% DCF	2030: 100% DCF
Indirect sourcing (embedded or highly transformed)	All origins	2025: 80% DCF OR compensated ¹⁸ 2027: 100% DCF OR compensated	2027: 80% DCF OR compensated 2030: 100% DCF OR compensated

¹⁷ Based on TCFD materiality threshold

¹⁸ Volumes that are embedded and highly transformed and are of unknown origin must be covered by a proposed alternative mechanism for ensuring compliance of these volumes with target requirements.

788 **Mitigation mechanism for ensuring compliance of embedded and highly-transformed**
789 **volumes with target requirements**

790 It is the perspective of a growing number of organizations, that demanding full traceability
791 of embedded or highly transformed commodities by downstream supply chain companies
792 (e.g., retailers) is in many cases either not possible or not the best allocation of corporate
793 sustainability resources. Whilst traceability remains the clearest way to understand and
794 mitigate the impacts of commodity production and will be required for upstream companies
795 and for the sourcing of raw or processed commodity volumes, a mechanism applicable to
796 embedded and highly transformed volumes of high-impact commodities can open the path
797 to an effective deployment of financial resources at the level of production landscapes.

798 A mechanism in form of payments and other incentives to landscape initiatives to
799 compensate producers for maintaining natural land and support other landscape
800 stakeholders (e.g., smallholders, local communities, etc.) in halting conversion of natural
801 ecosystems and in improving ecological integrity. Actions required by the mechanisms must
802 be deployed through engagement in landscape initiatives following the guidance in section 3.

803 Such mechanism requires considerable research and a detailed development. It must be
804 considered carefully to avoid unintended consequences. For instance, it cannot be developed
805 in such a way that would create an escape route for companies that are not willing to engage
806 their suppliers to improve transparency and traceability in their value chains.

807 It should be seen just as the last resort for those volumes that are likely to remain
808 untraceable. On the other side, environmental organizations should see it as a way to ensure
809 companies act now and not in an undefined future when traceability for embedded volumes
810 could be achieved.

811 **Requirements to access the mechanism**

812 Companies purchasing or sourcing products containing embedded and highly transformed
813 commodities, when not able to efficiently and effectively trace these volumes to validate
814 their deforestation and conversion-free status, are required to participate in the
815 compensation mechanism for these volumes provided that:

- 816 a. The company has committed to achieving no-conversion across all other supply
817 chain volumes, and is making and disclosing progress toward that goal.
- 818 b. The company has achieved or is working to achieve sufficient traceability to assess
819 DCF compliance across all other supply chain volumes.
- 820 c. The company calculates and discloses its sourcing footprint of embedded or highly-
821 transformed commodity volumes.

Questions for reviewers: We are open to providing other options for compliance of embedded/highly transformed volumes other than validation of 100% DCF status. This may include financial compensation for embedded volumes in the form of payments to producers or investments in landscape initiatives in production landscapes.

Suggested process:

1. Assessment of volume embedded or highly-transformed commodities in products purchased by the company
2. Calculation of land footprint, defined as the extent of land required for producing such volumes of a commodity (using statistical data, as origin is unknown)
3. Calculation of company's contribution required to cover embedded or highly-transformed volumes of unknown origin

For part 3 of this method, there are a number of ways to calculate a 'meaningful' contribution by companies. Please provide your invite on the preferred option(s) for calculation. Some options are listed below.

Production-based footprint (Ha) is multiplied with the required financial contribution (\$/Ha), which could be calculated on:

- a. Cost of restoration in the country where most conversion is caused by the production of a specific commodity (e.g., Brazil for Soy, Indonesia for Palm Oil, Brazil for Beef)
- b. Cost of restoration in landscape initiatives that are prioritized through the Landscape Engagement methodology (please see section 3.3.1)
- c. Please suggest other options

Alternatively, less preferred option, the required contribution could be calculate with an area-based metric area, where the following outcomes must be achieved:

- Remediation of past conversion
Restoration of ecosystems (please consider the difficulty to define and compare different degrees of restoration in different geographies)
- Please suggest other options.

822

823

824

Draft

No conversion of natural ecosystems target setting				
Stage of value chain	Data requirements	Where to account for conversion	Coverage	Options available to meet target requirements
Direct operations	Data requirements are met when all production units and project sites are demarcated by georeferenced boundaries (i.e., polygons), with the exception of small sites (e.g., less than 10ha), for which one point coordinate near the centre of production may be sufficient.	Account for conversion at the level of production unit. Producers of high impact commodities (annex 1) and companies owning and managing mines and project sites must account for natural ecosystem conversion at the Production Unit/Project Site. Conversion must be accounted starting from the cut-off date to the year before submitting the target for validation.	All production units and project sites with a no conversion target.	New conversion cannot occur after the cut-off date. Existing post- cut-off date conversion must be remediated. Refer to Accountability Framework's Operational Guidance on Environmental Restoration Compensation for general guidelines on remediation of natural ecosystem conversion.
Direct Sourcing (sourcing from producers and from first point of aggregation)	Data requirements are met when all volumes of high-risk, land-intensive commodities (Annex 1) purchased are traceable to production unit or sourcing area or are physically certified using a scheme that delivers no-conversion assurance based on physical chain of custody systems.	Account for conversion at the level of production unit or sourcing areas known to be in the company's supply chain. Companies directly sourcing high-impact commodities must	Cover all volumes sourced of material high impact commodities with a no conversion target.	Sourced volumes must be deforestation and conversion-free Directly join or support producers in their remediation efforts. Suppliers providing non-compliant volumes must be engaged in and following timebound improvement plans to ensure that further

No conversion of natural ecosystems target setting

Stage of value chain	Data requirements	Where to account for conversion	Coverage	Options available to meet target requirements
		<p>account for natural ecosystem conversion at the Production Unit/Project Site or at the Sourcing area levels.</p> <p>Conversion must be accounted starting from the cut-off date to the year before submitting the target for validation.</p>		<p>conversion will not occur, as well as to remediate past conversion as appropriate.</p>
<p>Indirect Sourcing (raw or processed commodity volumes)</p>	<p>Data requirements are met when all volumes of high-risk, land-intensive commodities purchased are identified and communicated following these requirements:</p> <p>volumes disaggregated per commodity and per traceability level – production unit, sourcing area/jurisdiction/subnational level of origin, national level of origin, global sourcing data.</p> <p>And/ or are physically certified using a scheme that delivers no-conversion assurance based on physical chain of custody systems.</p>	<p>Account for conversion at the level of production unit or sourcing areas.</p> <p>Companies indirectly sourcing high-impact commodities must account for natural ecosystem conversion at the Production Unit/Project Site or at the Sourcing area levels (for all volumes traceable)</p> <p>Conversion must be accounted starting from the cut-off date to the year before submitting the target</p>	<p>Cover all volumes sourced of material high-impact commodities with a no conversion target.</p>	<p>Sourced volumes must be deforestation- and conversion free.</p> <p>Suppliers providing non-compliant volumes must be engaged in and following timebound improvement plans to ensure that further conversion will not occur, as well as to remediate past conversion as appropriate.</p>

No conversion of natural ecosystems target setting

Stage of value chain	Data requirements	Where to account for conversion	Coverage	Options available to meet target requirements
		<p>for validation (for all volumes traceable)</p> <p>Untraceable volumes must be disclosed following reporting requirements.</p>		
<p>Indirect Sourcing (embedded and highly-transformed commodity volumes)</p>	<p>Data requirements are met when all volumes of high-risk, land-intensive commodities purchased are identified and communicated following these requirements:</p> <p>volumes disaggregated per commodity and per traceability level – production unit, sourcing area/jurisdiction/subnational level of origin, national level of origin, global sourcing data.</p>	<p>Account for conversion at the level of production unit or sourcing areas.</p> <p>Companies indirectly sourcing high-impact commodities must account for natural ecosystem conversion at the Production Unit/Project Site or at the Sourcing area levels (for all volumes traceable)</p> <p>Conversion must be accounted starting from the cut-off date to the year before submitting the target for validation (for all volumes traceable)</p> <p>Volumes traceable only to national level or untraceable must be disclosed following the</p>	<p>Cover all volumes sourced of material high-impact commodities with a no conversion target.</p>	<p>Sourced volumes must be deforestation and conversion free.</p> <p>Remediate via direct payments/incentives to reduce conversion in [Group 1] areas by 2030. – further guidance is forthcoming</p> <p>Suppliers providing non-compliant volumes must be engaged in and following timebound improvement plans to ensure that further conversion will not occur, as well as to remediate past conversion as appropriate.</p>

No conversion of natural ecosystems target setting

Stage of value chain	Data requirements	Where to account for conversion	Coverage	Options available to meet target requirements
		reporting requirements.		

827
828
829

Draft

Box 3 - Formulation of No Conversion of Natural Ecosystems target

Direct operations

[Company name] will have zero conversion of natural ecosystems by [target year] target year, compared to a 2020* baseline. And [Company name] will remediate all past conversion occurred between 2020* and [target year] target year.

Upstream (Direct sourcing)

[Company name] will source 100% of volumes of commodities (list A or list B) from areas known to be conversion-free from 2020*.

And [Company name] will remediate all past conversion occurred between 2020* and [target year] target year (associated with their share of volumes sourced).

Upstream (Indirect Sourcing of raw and processed commodities)

[Company name] will source 100% of volumes of commodities (list A or list B) from areas known to be conversion-free since 2020*.

Upstream (Indirect Sourcing of embedded/highly transformed commodities)

[Company name] will source 100% of embedded / highly transformed volumes of commodities (list A or list B) from areas known to be conversion-free from 2020* or [TBD] will compensate these volumes through the mitigation mechanism's requirements implemented in landscape initiatives (see section 3 for further guidance).

In cases where the company chooses to source from new lands, and these lands have been converted between the cutoff date and the company's base year, the company must also remediate this conversion.

* Or other regional or sectoral cutoff dates

831 **1.2 Why is the target needed?**

832 The contributions of natural ecosystems are critical to planetary and human health. They
833 provide protection, livelihoods, materials, food, fresh water, and a sense of cultural identity
834 to billions of people, including Indigenous peoples and local communities.^{19,20} They store
835 vast quantities of carbon. Forests alone provide habitats for about 80% of amphibian species,
836 75% of bird species and 68% of mammal species.²¹

837 Yet humans have converted between 1/3 and 1/2 of habitable land for crop and livestock
838 production, undermining these critical ecosystem services upon which we rely.²²
839 Deforestation and land degradation cost as much as USD 6.3 trillion a year through their
840 impact on forest and agricultural productivity.²³ In sub-Saharan Africa, over two-thirds of
841 productive land is degraded, compromising its capacity to support people and nature and
842 undermining the livelihoods of at least 450 million people.²⁴

843 The conversion and degradation of forest land has been given significant attention via
844 dedicated initiatives and private sector commitments to end deforestation. Over one-third
845 of forests have been lost globally due to deforestation since it first became a pervasive threat
846 in temperate zones between the 18th and 20th century, and has drastically increased in the
847 tropics over the past 50 years (Hansen et al. 2013; Haddad et al. 2015).

848 Since 2010, the global net loss of forests was estimated to be 4.7 Mha per year.²⁵ The rates of
849 tropical deforestation are now particularly dire and are estimated to account for more than
850 97% of deforestation worldwide in the past century and more than 90% of global
851 deforestation between 2000 and 2018.^{26,27} 90% of recent deforestation across the tropics has
852 been driven by agriculture, the majority of which is caused by seven commodities: cattle,
853 palm oil, soy, cocoa, rubber, coffee and plantation wood fibre, with cattle having by far the
854 largest impact.²⁸

855 Despite their critical importance, less attention has been given to the loss of other, non-
856 forest natural ecosystems. **Non-forest ecosystems are suffering conversion rates as high or
857 higher than those of forests.**²⁹

858 For example, **natural grasslands** – which hold high levels of biological diversity, are crucial
859 for the mitigation of climate change and provide significant value to people – are among the

¹⁹ Beatty, C.R., Stevenson, M., Pacheco, P., Terrana, A., Folse, M., and Cody, A. 2022. The Vitality of Forests: Illustrating the Evidence Connecting Forests and Human Health. World Wildlife Fund, Washington, DC, United States

²⁰ Chaplin-Kramer et al.: Chaplin-Kramer, Rebecca, Rachel A. Neugarten, Richard P. Sharp, Pamela M. Collins, Stephen Polasky, David Hole, Richard Schuster, et al. "Mapping the Planet's Critical Natural Assets." *Nature Ecology & Evolution*, November 28, 2022, 1–11. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41559-022-01934-5>.

²¹ <https://www.fao.org/3/cb9360en/cb9360en.pdf>

²² <https://www.fao.org/food-agriculture-statistics/en/>

²³ Sutton, P.C., S. Anderson, R. Costanza, and I. Kubiszewski. 2016. "The Ecological Economics of Land Degradation: Impacts on Ecosystem Service Values." *Ecological Economics* 129: 182–192.

²⁴ UNEP. 2015. *The Economics of Land Degradation in Africa*. Bonn: ELD Initiative. Available online at: https://www.nmbu.no/sites/default/files/pdfattachments/eld-unep-report_05_web_b-72dpi_1.pdf

²⁵ <https://www.fao.org/3/ca8642en/ca8642en.pdf>

²⁶ <https://research.wri.org/gfr/latest-analysis-deforestation-trends>

²⁷ <https://www.fao.org/3/cb9360en/cb9360en.pdf>

²⁸ Pendrill, F., Gardner, T. A., Meyfroidt, P., Persson, U. M., Adams, J., Azevedo, T., ... & West, C. (2022). Disentangling the numbers behind agriculture-driven tropical deforestation. *Science*, 377(6611), eabm9267.

²⁹ <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2351989419307231>

860 most threatened ecosystems in the world.³⁰ Efforts towards avoiding the conversion of
 861 forests should be broadened to incorporate the conservation of non-forest natural
 862 ecosystems³¹ and this guidance walks that path.

863 *Table 12 – Amount of conversion of the world ecosystems, grouped by their vegetation/ land cover attribute*
 864 *(Sayre et al., 2020)*

Vegetation/Land Cover	Current (actual) Area (thousand ha)	Converted (potential) Area (thousand ha)	Conversion (%)
Forestlands	4,377,500	1,501,203	25.5
Shrublands	1,632,918	202,040	11
Grasslands	1,267,528	891,752	41.3
Sparsely or Non-vegetated	2,967,203	58,316	1.9
Snow and Ice	228,479	10	0.005

865
 866 For additional information on the importance of natural ecosystems and for the scientific
 867 evidence supporting the choice of the no conversion target, please refer to the Annex 4.

868

³⁰ Lark, T. J. (2020). Protecting our prairies: Research and policy actions for conserving America’s grasslands. *Land Use Policy*, 97, 104727.

³¹ Gonçalves-Souza, D., Verburg, P.H. & Dobrovolski, R. (2020). Habitat loss, extinction predictability and conservation efforts in the terrestrial ecoregions. *Biological Conservation*, 246, 108579.

869 **1.3 Who needs to set the target?**

870 Companies will need to set a no conversion of natural ecosystem target if:

871
872 a) It is identified during SBTN’s Step 1 (Assess) that land-associated pressures
873 (explained in table 4 in the Introduction section) are material

874
875 AND

876
877 b) Table 5 of this document indicates that a no conversion target is required for the
878 International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities (ISIC)
879 designated sector(s) of the company. The second column of Table 5 will say either
880 “Required” or “Required by FLAG”.

881

882 For companies where terrestrial land use has been identified as material in the SBTN Step 1
883 (Assess), such companies are **required** to set a No Conversion target. It may also be the case
884 that a company learns of its requirement to set a No Conversion target under SBTN when it
885 reaches the materiality threshold under SBTi FLAG guidance. These companies are also
886 required to set a No Conversion target under SBTN. Finally, for a select number of sectors
887 SBTN requires adherence to International Financial Corporation’s (IFC) Performance
888 Standard 6³² on Biodiversity Conservation and Sustainable Management of Living Natural
889 Resources (PS6), but does not recognize offsets.

890 The requirement that certain sectors follow an alternate path for their No Conversion targets
891 is not an endorsement by SBTN of the conversion of natural ecosystems from these sectors.
892 These sectors frequently operate using this Performance Standard and in the absence of a
893 viable no conversion target from a company representing this sector, demonstrated
894 compliance with PS6 – whether required by their production activities or not, may satisfy
895 partial progress on a no conversion target. Biodiversity offsets of Group 1 designated
896 geographies or PS6 designed critical habitat will not be considered compliant under an SBTN
897 No Conversion target – reflecting the voluntary nature of SBTN’s target framework and the
898 ambition of leading companies.

899 Built upon the sector requirements of Table 5, the decision-tree below guides companies in
900 understanding their target setting requirements as it relates to no conversion of natural
901 ecosystems.

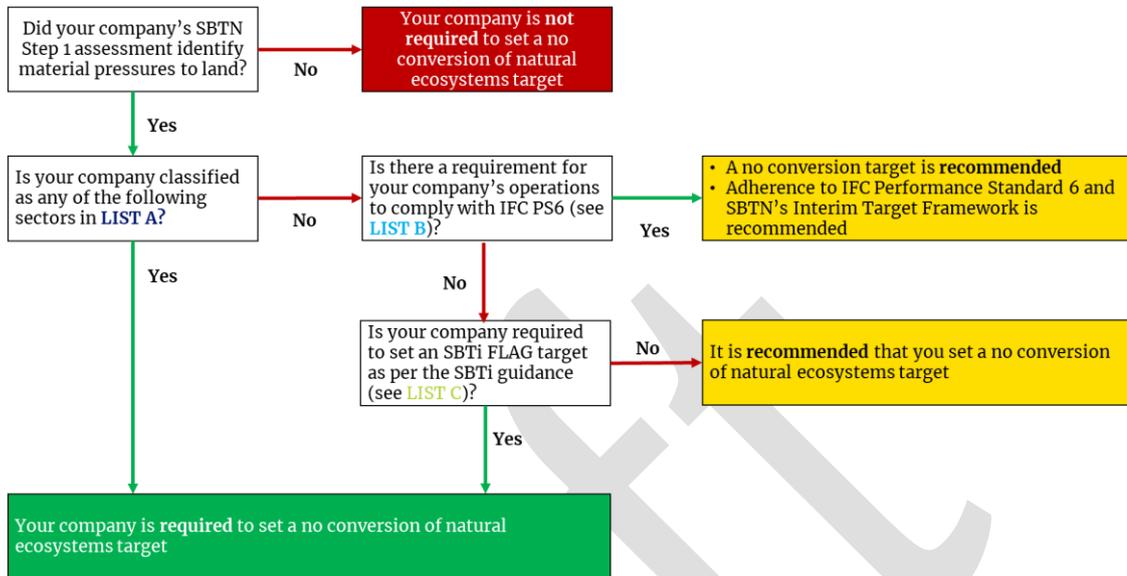
902

32

https://www.ifc.org/wps/wcm/connect/topics_ext_content/ifc_external_corporate_site/sustainability-at-ifc/policies-standards/performance-standards/ps6

Figure 1 – Decision-tree to enable companies to understand the target-setting requirements as it relates to setting of no-conversion of natural ecosystems

903



904

905

List A
Manufacture of food products Manufacture of beverages Manufacture of tobacco products Manufacture of textiles Manufacture of wearing apparel Manufacture of leather and related products Biofuel Real estate activities Forestry and logging Fishing and aquaculture Manufacture of refined petroleum products Sports activities and amusement and recreation activities Manufacture of wood and of products of wood ... Manufacture of paper products Other Consumer Goods manufacturer

List B (related to IFC PS6)	List C (related to SBTi FLAG)
Manufacture of computer, electronic and optical products Manufacture of basic metals Manufacture of coke and refined petroleum products Manufacture of other non-metallic mineral products Manufacturing, other Manufacture of fabricated metal products, non-machinery Mining of coal and lignite Extraction of crude petroleum and natural gas Mining of metal ores Other mining and quarrying Electricity, gas, steam and air conditioning supply Construction Civil Engineering	Agriculture Wholesale trade... Retail trade... Accommodation and food service Support activities for crop production Manufacture of chemicals and chemical products Manufacture of basic pharmaceutical products ... Manufacture of furniture Manufacture of rubber and plastics products Manufacture of machinery and equipment... AND companies in any other sector with FLAG-related emissions that total more than 20% of overall emissions across scopes. The 20% threshold should be accounted for as gross emissions, not net (gross minus removals).

906

- See [here](#) for IFC Performance Standard 6 requirements

907

- See [here](#) for SBTi FLAG requirements

908

- See [here](#) for SBTN's Interim Target Framework requirements

909

910

911

1.4 Process overview for setting and measuring natural ecosystem conversion

912
913
914
915
916
917
918
919
920
921
922
923
924
925
926
927
928
929
930
931
932
933
934
935
936
937
938
939
940
941
942
943
944
945
946
947
948
949
950
951
952
953
954
955
956
957
958
959
960
961
962
963
964

1. Assess requirements

Companies must assess what their requirements are for a No Conversion target. Companies for which Terrestrial Use is material according to Step 1’s materiality screening are required to set a Land Conversion Target. Additionally, companies in specific sectors should use their greenhouse gas emissions inventory to assess whether 20% or more of their emissions come from land sector activities (e.g., Agriculture, Forestry and Other Land Use emissions) requiring them to set a Land Conversion target (see section vi.)

Companies sourcing high-impact commodities (Annex 1) must identify material commodities whose sourcing must be included in the scope of the No Conversion target.

2. Follow the target-setting process for the appropriate stage of value chain

The target setting process and requirements differ for stages of the value chain, where a company operates, and the form of commodity usage. Multiple approaches can coexist within the same No Conversion target. For example, a company may follow direct sourcing requirements for volumes of high-impact commodities that are sourced directly from producers or from the first point of aggregation, and follow a different approach for embedded volumes, should they be present in the company’s product lines.

Producers, site owners, and site operators

- i. Map production units (operational sites) and locate them within the natural lands map
- ii. Account for any conversion of natural ecosystems at the level of production unit that occurred after cut off date, consulting the natural lands map
- iii. Set a No Conversion target for all production units
- iv. Ensure remediation of land converted after the cut-off date

Direct sourcing

- i. Map value chain and identify origin of volumes of all material commodities to production unit or sourcing area (see traceability requirements in section 1.1.)
- ii. Account for conversion of natural ecosystems at the level of production unit that occurred after cut off date, consulting the natural lands map
- iii. Ensure remediation of natural ecosystems converted after 2020, directly supporting producers or landscape initiatives linked to sourcing areas and ecosystems where conversion occurred
- iv. Account for percentage of commodity volumes in compliance with deforestation-conversion free requirements

Indirect sourcing of raw and processed commodities

- i. Map value chain and identify origin of volumes of all material commodities to production unit or sourcing area
- ii. For volumes that are traceable, map value chain and identify origin of volumes of all material commodities to production unit or sourcing area
- iii. Account for percentage of commodity volumes in compliance with deforestation-conversion free requirements

965 iv. For volumes that are not traceable, engage the supply chain to enhance
966 traceability and increase the percentage of volumes in compliance with
967 deforestation-conversion free requirements in line with target dates.
968

969 **Indirect sourcing of embedded and highly-transformed volumes of commodities**

970
971 i. Account for volumes of embedded and highly-transformed volumes of all
972 material commodities included in purchased products.
973 ii. For volumes that are traceable, map value chain and identify origin of
974 volumes of all material commodities to production unit or sourcing area
975 Account for percentage of commodity volumes in compliance with
976 deforestation-conversion free requirements
977 iii. For volumes that are not traceable, follow the requirements of the
978 “mitigation mechanism”.
979

980 **3. Submit required data for target validation**

981 A company is ready to submit their data for target validation (see section 1.6). Once
982 the target is approved, a company can make a public statement as per claims
983 guidance.
984
985

986 **1.4.1 Global Map of Natural Lands**

987 The relevance of a No Conversion target can be approached through considering areas of
988 direct operations, the activities of upstream suppliers, and the activities of downstream
989 users. This v1 guidance outlines target setting for direct operations and upstream sourcing
990 but does not address downstream impacts yet.

991 The process and conditions around measuring conversion of natural ecosystems, allocating
992 responsibility for such conversion, and setting targets will be divided into:

- 993 - methods for setting No Conversion targets on direct operations and
- 994 - targets around upstream sourcing of goods or services that lead to natural
995 ecosystem conversion.

996 For this method, preventing the conversion of natural ecosystems started from defining
997 natural lands and estimating where they exist by delineating them into a map.

998 To this purpose, the Land Hub selected the definition of natural ecosystems provided by the
999 Accountability Framework (AFi) and used it to inform the creation of a natural lands map,
1000 developed in collaboration with World Resources Institute Land and Carbon Lab.

1001 The approach for identifying natural lands across the globe was to combine the best available
1002 global spatial data on land cover/land use into a single harmonized map at a 30-meter
1003 resolution.

1004 Where available, local/regional data has been incorporated and prioritized to ensure that
1005 regional knowledge is reflected in the map. The AFi definition of natural ecosystems has been
1006 operationalized based on existing landcover/land use data. Land cover data that were best
1007 for distinguishing between natural and non-natural land covers have been assessed and
1008 selected, using additional data where necessary (see: [technical documentation of Global
1009 Maps of Natural Lands](#)).

1010 The Accountability Framework defines a **natural ecosystem** as “one that substantially
1011 resembles – in terms of species composition, structure, and ecological function – what
1012 would be found in a given area in the absence of major human impacts” and can include

1013 managed ecosystems as well as degraded ecosystems that are expected to regenerate either
 1014 naturally or through management (AFi 2019)³³.

1015 While natural forests are of course part of natural ecosystems, a detailed forest definition is
 1016 also provided by Afi.

1017 **Forests** are defined as “land spanning more than 0.5 hectares with trees higher than 5 meters
 1018 and a canopy cover of more than 10 percent, or trees able to reach these thresholds in situ. It
 1019 does not include land that is predominantly under agricultural or other land use” (AFi,
 1020 2019).

1021 And **natural forests** are defined as possessing “many or most of the characteristics of a forest
 1022 native to the given site, including species composition, structure, and ecological function.”

1023 Natural forests include primary forest, regenerated second-growth forests, managed
 1024 natural forests and forests that have been partially degraded. Natural forest and tree
 1025 plantations are considered to be mutually exclusive (AFi, 2019).

1026 Afi’s conversion definition is used also in anticipation of using the natural ecosystem map
 1027 for future monitoring purposes, which includes “a
 1028 change to another land use or profound change to
 1029 composition, structure, or function” (AFi, 2019). Such
 1030 changes are considered to be ecosystem conversion
 1031 regardless of whether or not the change was legal.

Figure 2 - Land cover classes of natural lands map



In the absence of specific definitions for these ecosystems from Afi, the map is built on other definitions from available data. Here, natural grasslands are defined as areas of land with vegetation shorter than 5 meters and a livestock density based on the top 5% of cattle (>45.15 per km²) and top 1% of buffalo, goats, and sheep, and can include areas of land dominated by grass or shrubs. Water is defined as surface water present 20% or more of the year. Snow and Ice include any permanent snow and ice. Wetlands are transitional ecosystems with saturated soil that can be inundated by water either seasonally or permanently, and can be covered by short vegetation or trees.

The land cover classes included in the map are largely drawn from two maps of global land cover for 2020:

- (a) WorldCover, a 10 meter resolution dataset created by the European Space Agency (ESA) (Zanaga et al. 2021)³⁴, and
- (b) Global Land Use and Land Cover Change, a 30 meter resolution dataset created by the Global Land Analysis and Discovery Lab at the University of Maryland (UMD) (Hansen et al. 2022³⁵; Potapov et al. 2022³⁶).

Both share a similar classification scheme, and were compared to decide which made a “best fit” for this map.

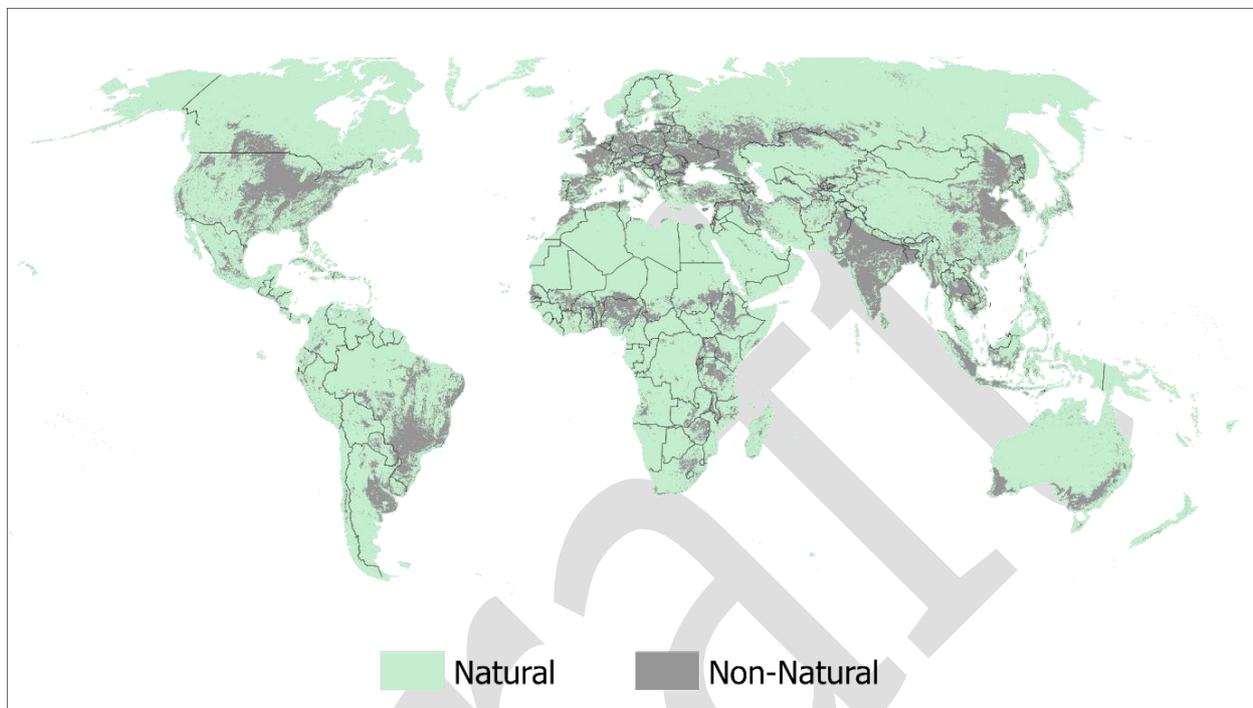
³³ <https://accountability-framework.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/07/Definitions.pdf>
³⁴ <https://worldcover2020.esa.int/download>
³⁵ <https://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/1748-9326/ac46ec>
³⁶ <https://glad.umd.edu/users/Potapov/GLCLUC2020/frsen-03-856903.pdf>

1056 (Table 2A and 2B of the full technical documentation of the Global map of natural lands).

Figure 3 – Global map of natural lands

1057

1058



1059 Note to the figure: there is no data on the glaciers of Greenland. Global scale of map obscures data at
1060 smaller scale

1061 Map can be accessed here: [https://wri-datalab.earthengine.app/view/sbtn-natural-](https://wri-datalab.earthengine.app/view/sbtn-natural-ecosystems)
1062 [ecosystems](https://wri-datalab.earthengine.app/view/sbtn-natural-ecosystems)

1063 Technical documentation can be found here:
1064 https://docs.google.com/document/d/17xLt8RathbNxzdFAV_tTvoyOrfT3mziE/edit?usp=s
1065 [haring&oid=109275792418911359515&rtpof=true&sd=true](https://docs.google.com/document/d/17xLt8RathbNxzdFAV_tTvoyOrfT3mziE/edit?usp=s)

1066

1067 Table 13 – Examples of ecosystem types that may be included under the map’s natural land cover classes.

Natural land cover class	Class definition	Ecosystem examples
Forest	Areas with tree cover greater than or equal to 5 meters in height spanning more than 0.5 hectares.	Rainforests, dry forests, montane rainforests, heath forests, temperate forests, boreal forests, woodlands, some types of savannas.
Short vegetation	Areas of land with vegetation shorter than 5 meters, including areas of land dominated by grass or shrubs.	Grasslands, shrublands, heathlands, steppes, vegetated

		deserts and semi-deserts, some types of savannas.
Wetlands	Transitional ecosystems with saturated soil that can be inundated by water either seasonally or permanently, and can be covered by short vegetation or trees.	Peatlands, mangroves, inland, coastal, saline, freshwater, brackish.
Water	Surface water present 20% or more of the year, outside of wetlands.	Rivers, lakes, coastal inlets, bays, lagoons.
Snow/Ice	Areas covered by permanent snow or ice.	Glaciers, perennial snowfields.
Bare land	Areas with exposed rock, soil, or sand with less than 10% vegetated cover.	Sparsely-vegetated deserts, lava flows, screes, alpine rocky outcrops, sandy shorelines.

1068
1069
1070
1071
1072
1073
1074
1075
1076
1077
1078

Note: The ecosystem examples included in this table are not an exhaustive list of all ecosystems included within each land cover class, but are illustrative examples of some types of ecosystems which may be included. Land cover classes are defined based on the biophysical presence and coverage of certain types of vegetation or landforms, and thus a similar type of ecosystem in different regions may fall into different land cover classes depending on the biophysical characteristics present. Please note that in cases where local data was incorporated, we adopted the local definition of the land cover, therefore there may be inconsistencies in how land cover classes are defined (e.g. with regard to tree height threshold for forests, etc.).

1079 **Purpose and usability of the natural lands map**

1080 The newly created natural lands map must be used to:

- 1081 • **Estimate natural ecosystem conversion** since 2020 that is associated with company's
- 1082 operations or to commodity volumes in their supply chains;
- 1083 • Provide a **2020 baseline for no conversion calculations** agreed upon by a broad
- 1084 membership of organizations including those of the SBTN Land Hub and The
- 1085 Accountability Framework initiative (AFi).

1086 The natural lands map will **not**:

- 1087 • Be a resource for scientific research and analysis.
- 1088 • Supplant existing research and biophysical mapping and analysis on ecosystem
- 1089 science
- 1090 • Define ecosystems and/or working lands
- 1091 • Be used to assess the quality of ecosystems, including value for biodiversity

1092 This map demonstrates a conservative approach to mapping non-natural lands, meaning
1093 that decisions were made with the aim to be precautionary in assigning a non-natural
1094 classification. [Note for reviewers: we intend to describe a process for companies to provide
1095 data that contradicts the Natural Lands dataset, but need to work through the safeguards
1096 required of such an approach. Guidance on this is welcome during the review period and will
1097 be included in the final version.]

1098
1099 Due to the lower resolution and variation in accuracy of some of the input data, additional
1100 data were used, where available, to apply additional conditions before removing non-natural
1101 classes as an added precautionary step. As a result of the conservative approach, the final
1102 dataset may overestimate the area of natural lands in some regions.

1103
1104 Due to this, it is essential that this map be strictly applied to setting a corporate “no
1105 conversion of natural ecosystems” target in SBTN Land and not used to assess the extent of
1106 natural or non-natural ecosystems.

1107
1108 More details on how to use the map in Annex 3.

1109

1110 **1.4.2 Group 1 Ecosystems**

1111 “Group 1” refers to places with **acknowledged ecological importance** that require immediate
1112 action to prevent conversion due to:

- 1113 1. Existing legislation and/or initiatives, which include commitments to deforestation
- 1114 and conversion free commodities
- 1115 2. Extinction/collapse risk, **irreplaceability**, or natural uniqueness
- 1116 3. Maintaining **natural ecosystem contiguity** and intactness
- 1117 4. The provision of **critical natural assets** or contributions to people
- 1118

1119 The guidance outlining how a company sets a science-based target for land in support of *No*
1120 *Conversion of Natural Ecosystems* will require a phased approach.

1121 While the intent of any target that eliminates the conversion of natural ecosystems is
1122 immediate, many companies must contend with the realities of complex operations and
1123 supply chains.

1124 Stopping ecosystem conversion will require investments in traceability where it is lacking
1125 and while these data gaps are addressed over the coming years, the phased approach of the

1126 *no conversion of natural ecosystems* target requires companies to undertake a spatial
1127 prioritization of the natural land where efforts should be focused on the most immediate
1128 needs of a no conversion target.

1129 Termed “Group 1” in this guidance, these areas represent a **spatial prioritization that will**
1130 **help companies determine where to focus their initial efforts on eliminating ecosystem**
1131 **conversion within natural lands** identified by the SBTN Natural Lands Map.

1132 For many companies that have deforestation free commitments, this process will be familiar.
1133 However, in this target, deforestation becomes one of the many types of ecosystem
1134 conversion, which includes all natural, terrestrial lands.

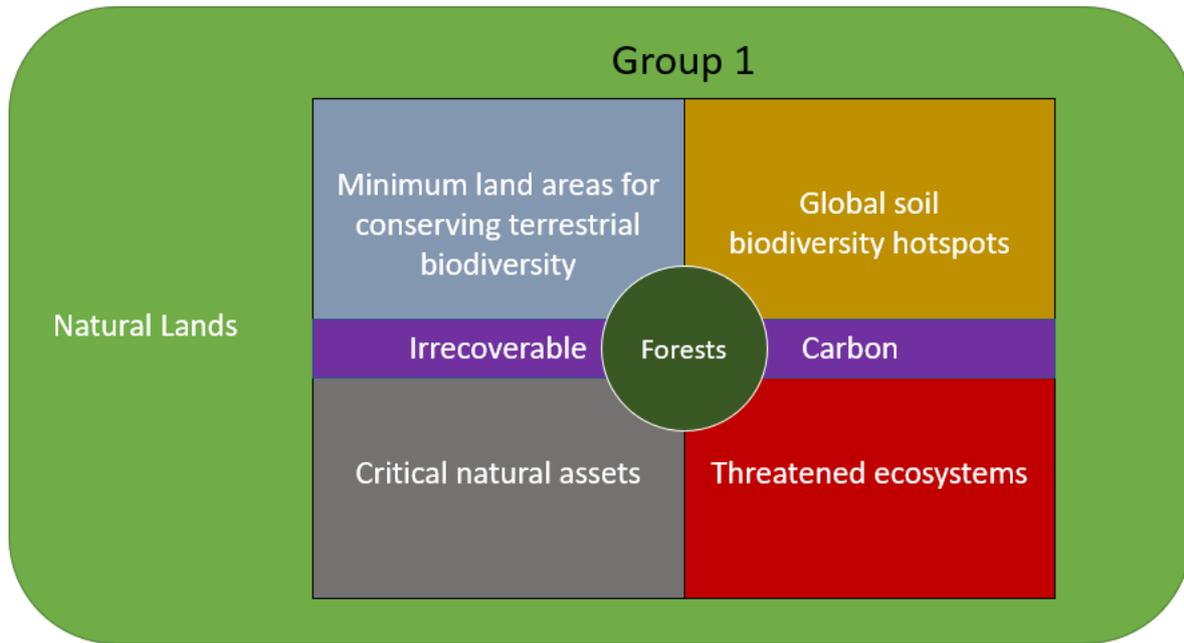
1135 **Group 1 does not apply to producers, site owners, or site operators.** It is expected that this
1136 stage of the value chain does not have data gaps related to the location of operations or
1137 production units. Producers of commodities listed in Annex 1 (A and B commodities) must
1138 eliminate conversion of natural ecosystems (including forests) by 2025. Site owners and site
1139 operators of other business sectors required to set a no conversion target will similarly be
1140 required to eliminate natural ecosystem conversion by 2025.

1141 **Group 1 applies only to direct and indirect sourcing of commodities** listed in the global and
1142 regional land-intensive commodity/activity list in Annex 1. For companies sourcing any of
1143 these conversion-driving commodities, if materiality meets or exceeds a 10% threshold a
1144 Group 1 prioritization must be applied to the no conversion of natural ecosystems target.
1145 Direct sourcing of any of these Annex 1 commodities that meet the materiality threshold will
1146 require 100% no conversion of Group 1 geographies by 2025.

1147 For indirect (non-embedded sourcing) sourcing of global conversion-driving commodities
1148 (A commodities) companies are required to eliminate ecosystem conversion from 80% of
1149 these volumes associated with Group 1 by 2025 and 100% by 2027. For B commodities 80%
1150 must be conversion free by 2027 and 100% in Group 1 by 2030.

1151 It is important here to remember that areas identified as “natural” in the SBTN Natural
1152 Lands Map represent a continuum of “natural ecosystems” based on the Accountability
1153 Framework definition. This includes “pristine” lands, regenerated ecosystems, managed
1154 natural land, and partially degraded areas that maintain many characteristics of natural
1155 ecosystems. As such, a No Conversion target focuses on maintaining existing land use and
1156 land cover – which may span many different uses. Group 1 areas highlight that existing
1157 natural land cover and its representative ecological productivity should remain intact.
1158 However, as better data become available, the natural land classification will become more
1159 refined, adding greater clarity to the natural/non-natural designation – especially for non-
1160 forest ecosystems.

1161



1163

1164 Note to the figure: the delineation of the areas that comprise Group 1 is based on several datasets and analyses that
 1165 provide a way to better understand the priority of different areas of natural ecosystems for no conversion. In this
 1166 regard, Group 1 will always be a much smaller subset of the SBTN Natural Lands Map.

1167

1168 Of direct relevance to Group 1 is the inclusion of all natural forests since many companies
 1169 have existing deforestation free commitments with a 2025 target date, which is also a
 1170 requirement for SBTi FLAG climate targets. Natural land classified as forest should be
 1171 included in Group 1 and should remain natural forest. Natural forest that is converted to
 1172 plantation forests is considered as conversion for the purpose of this guidance, aligning with
 1173 the forthcoming Greenhouse Gas Protocol Land Sector and Removals Guidance.

1174 Group 1 compiles several relevant datasets to highlight areas of natural land that exhibit
 1175 exceptional ecological importance. These include the minimum land areas for conserving
 1176 terrestrial biodiversity (Allan et al. 2022³⁷), natural ecosystem areas that have been assessed
 1177 by the IUCN Red List of Ecosystems as “threatened”³⁸, hotspots for the ecological
 1178 conservation of soils (Guerra et al., 2022)³⁹, irrecoverable carbon⁴⁰, and “critical natural
 1179 assets: identified the 30% percent of global land area that is needed to provide 90% of the
 1180 total current magnitude of 14 different types of nature’s contributions to people (NCP)
 1181 (Chaplin-Kramer et al., 2022⁴¹). For a detailed description of these layers and their selection
 1182 as indicative of Group 1 please see the Natural Lands Map Technical Documentation.

³⁷ Allan, J.R., Possingham, H.P., Atkinson, S.C., Waldron, A., Di Marco, M., Butchart, S.H.M., et al. (2022). The minimum land area requiring conservation attention to safeguard biodiversity. *Science*, 376, 1094–1101. <https://datadryad.org/stash/dataset/doi:10.5061%2Fdryad.qfttdz0k3> CC0 1.0 [Universal Public Domain Dedication](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/) license.

³⁸ Threatened includes ecosystems classified as “Vulnerable”, “Endangered”, or “Critically Endangered”. While Red List of Ecosystem assessments are not yet global in coverage, they provide an additional buffer against the conversion of threatened ecosystems for those areas that have been assessed. See <https://assessments.iucnr.org/>

³⁹ Guerra, C.A., Berdugo, M., Eldridge, D.J., Eisenhauer, N., Singh, B.K., Cui, H., et al. (2022). Global hotspots for soil nature conservation. *Nature*, 610, 693–698.

⁴⁰ Noon, M.L., Goldstein, A., Ledezma, J.C. et al. Mapping the irrecoverable carbon in Earth’s ecosystems. *Nat Sustain* 5, 37–46 (2022). <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41893-021-00803-6>

⁴¹ Chaplin-Kramer, R., Neugarten, R.A., Sharp, R.P. et al. Mapping the planet’s critical natural assets. *Nat Ecol Evol* 7, 51–61 (2023). <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41559-022-01934-5>

1183 SBTN Land cannot hope to provide comprehensive guidance for companies on where to avoid
1184 the conversion of natural ecosystems without a consideration of natural ecosystems that
1185 have cultural or social importance for people. In fact, any guidance on where decisions
1186 regarding the conversion of natural ecosystems are made, companies should ensure that
1187 such conversion has received free prior and informed consent (FPIC).

1188 It is beyond the scope of this guidance to provide global data for how conversion may or may
1189 not affect cultural or social importance. In this regard, companies should assess the potential
1190 impacts of conversion with local communities and stakeholders as part of a landscape
1191 initiative, especially as it relates to their landscape engagement targets and following SBTN
1192 guidance on stakeholder engagement.

1193 To assess the relevant areas for Group 1 prioritization, companies will use the Natural Lands
1194 map and the associated Group 1 designation based on direct sourcing and indirect sourcing.

- 1195 • For company direct sourcing that overlaps with these areas, companies will be
1196 required to commit to 100% no conversion of these areas by 2025.
- 1197 • For Indirect Sourcing companies will be required to ensure 80% compliance with no
1198 conversion of Group 1 areas by 2025 and 100% compliance by 2027.

1200 [Additional step-by-step guidance will be provided on the steps involved in using the
1201 Natural Lands map to identify Group 1 areas in the final version]
1202

1203 1.5 Data requirements for target setting and accounting guidance

1204 This section identifies what data companies need to collect to be able to set a target on no
1205 conversion of natural ecosystems.

1206 The section further explains how companies can account for conversion of natural
1207 ecosystems consequential to the production or procurement of land-based commodities
1208 and/or products containing them.

1209 Data requirements

1210 To set a target on no conversion of natural ecosystems, companies will need data on:

- 1211 - **Location and area of production units** of high impact commodities that they **own or**
1212 **manage** (see definitions for ownership and high impact commodities in Step 1
1213 methods)
- 1214 - **Location of mines and project sites** (e.g., infrastructure and construction sites) that
1215 they own or manage
- 1216 - **Origin and volumes of high impact commodities** in their supply chains at the
1217 production unit level or sourcing area level (see Annex 1).
 - 1218 ○ When origin of all commodities is not yet known at this scale, companies
1219 should disclose the volumes of each commodity that is of unknown origin or
1220 known only to the country level.
- 1221 - For producers, site owners, site operators and direct sourcing, **amount of natural**
1222 **ecosystem conversion that occurred later than the company's cut-off date on sites**
1223 **it owns or manages**, on production units known to be in its supply chains, or in
1224 sourcing areas from which it sources commodity volumes.

1225 Data requirements vary according to the stages of the value chains where a company
1226 operates. Please refer to table 6 above for the definitions of stages of the value chain.

1227

1228 *Table 14 - Minimum data requirements for measuring and estimating conversion of natural ecosystems*

Stage of the value chain	Sectoral examples	Where	Unit of measurement	Spatial data ⁴²
Producers, site owners & operators	Producers of agricultural commodities	Required: Location of all sites where high impact commodities are produced. Areas converted after cut-off date.	Hectares	Required: Production units
	Producers of forestry products	Required: Location of all sites where high impact commodities are produced. Areas converted after cut-off date.	Hectares	Required: Production units
	Mining companies	Required: Locations of all mining and project sites.	Hectares	Required: Production units
	Infrastructure and construction companies	Required: Location of all sites where high impact commodities are produced. Areas converted after cut-off date.	Hectares	Required: Production units
Direct sourcing		Required: Sourcing area of high impact commodities purchased.	Hectares	Recommended
		Recommended: Production unit.	Hectares	Recommended
		Required: Volumes of high impact commodities purchased from each production unit or sourcing area.	Metric tonnes or equivalent	N/A
Indirect Sourcing (raw or processed)		Required for Group 1 ecosystems Sourcing area of high impact commodities purchased.	Hectares	Recommended
		Required: Volumes of high impact commodities embedded into complex products purchased.	Hectares	Recommended
		Recommended: Production unit.	Hectares	N/A
Indirect Sourcing (embedded or highly-transformed)		Recommended: Production unit or sourcing area of high impact commodities purchased.	Hectares	Recommended
		Required: Volumes of high impact commodities embedded into complex products purchased.	Metric tonnes (or equivalent)	N/A

1229

⁴² Coordinates of location and map.

1230 **Accounting for conversion of natural ecosystems**

1231 The following guidelines on accounting have been taken from the Afi’s guidance and
1232 adapted to the scope of this target setting methodology. The term “land use change” is kept
1233 here in alignment with GHG Protocol’s accounting guidance.

1234 To effectively set and achieve targets to end deforestation and conversion from operations
1235 and supply chains, companies *must* measure and account for land use change in credible and
1236 consistent ways. This process is key also to account for LUC emissions for setting SBTi FLAG
1237 targets. After having completed the accounting exercise, companies will then use the map to
1238 understand which portion of land use change is conversion of natural ecosystems.

1239 **1.5.1 Scale at which to assess land use change**

1240 Land use change *may* be assessed **based on production unit-level information** and/or
1241 **estimated based on the attribution of conversion** occurring at the level of the sourcing area.

1242 The parallel processes for calculating land use change emissions are called direct and
1243 statistical land use change, respectively (see Chapter 7 of the GHG Protocol Land Sector and
1244 Removals Guidance).

1245 The determination of the appropriate scale of analysis will largely depend on the ability of
1246 the company to trace products through the supply chain to their origin, as well as the extent
1247 to which that origin is associated with risk of deforestation or ecosystem conversion and the
1248 appropriate scale of management given the context of production and sourcing.

Box 4 – Information on traceability from the latest Afi guidance

For companies that purchase agricultural or forestry commodities, traceability is necessary to determine the origin of the materials in their supply chains and ascertain when land use change took place in these locations of origin. Traceability may be facilitated by internal company systems, business-to-business disclosure by suppliers, third-party certification programs, or other methods for attaching information about origins to product volumes. Traceability to the production unit of origin is preferable in most cases and allows for the highest level of supply chain control and the most precise land use change accounting. However, recognizing that full traceability to production units is not always available, and that in some context a sourcing area or jurisdiction may be the most relevant scale for managing deforestation and conversion risks, this guide also explains how deforestation/conversion and associated emissions can be estimated at an area level.

1249

1250 There are three primary scales at which land-use change can be assessed:

1251 **1. Traceability to the production unit of origin**

1252 a. It means that companies are able to trace commodity volumes to specific
1253 mapped production unit(s), such as farms, ranches, plantations, or forest
1254 management units.

1255 b. The Accountability Framework defines a production unit as a discrete land
1256 area on which a producer cultivates crops, manages timber, or raises
1257 livestock.

1258 c. A production unit will generally be a contiguous land area or proximate group
1259 of plots managed by the same owner, regardless of any internal subdivisions.

1260 d. Production units should be demarcated by geo-referenced boundaries (i.e.,
1261 polygons), with the exception of small sites (e.g., less than 10 ha), for which

1262
1263
1264
1265
1266
1267
1268
1269
1270
1271
1272
1273
1274

one point coordinate near the centre of the production may be sufficient. The same approach explained for production units can be used for project sites (e.g., mining sites, construction sites).

2. **Traceability to the sourcing area**
 - a. It means that products are traceable to a known area or region where the material was produced (or extracted), but that the specific production unit of origin is not known.
 - b. Sourcing area-level boundaries could include a sourcing radius from a first point of collection or processing facility (e.g., a radius from a palm oil mill), a defined production landscape (e.g., the area covered by a smallholder cooperative), or a subnational jurisdiction (e.g., municipality).
3. **Limited or no traceability** means that product can only be traced to a country of origin or that the origin of products is unknown.

Draft

1275
1276

Table 15 – Appropriate measures of land use change and associated LUC emissions. Source: Accountability Framework Initiative

Level of traceability and monitoring	Position in the supply chain	Unit of analysis	Accounting metrics & methods for...	
			deforestation and conversion (disaggregated by commodity)	emissions from land use change
Production unit (Section 4.3)	Own operations (scope 1 emissions)	Own farms/ plantations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hectares of deforestation or conversion in operations since cutoff date % of total ha owned or managed that this represents 	Scope 1 dLUC (tons CO ₂ equivalent)
	Supply chain (scope 3 emissions)	Known supply chain farms/ plantations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hectares of deforestation or conversion on production units in supply chain since cutoff date % of total ha on known farms that this represents 	Scope 3 dLUC (tons CO ₂ equivalent)
Sourcing area (Section 4.4.1 and 4.4.2)	Supply chain (scope 3 emissions)	Known sourcing (e.g. mill sourcing radius, production landscapes, or subnational jurisdictions)	Hectares of natural ecosystem conversion in sourcing area since cutoff date that may be attributed to the company	Scope 3 sLUC (tons CO ₂ equivalent)
Limited or no traceability (Section 4.4.3)	Supply chain (scope 3 emissions)	Country of origin	Volume of materials (and proportion of total) sourced from each country*	Scope 3 sLUC (tons CO ₂ equivalent)
		Unknown origin	Volume of materials (and proportion of total) sourced for which origin is unknown*	

* When there is limited to no traceability, hectares of deforestation and conversion cannot be estimated.

1277

1278

1.5.2 Accounting for land use change at the production unit

1279

1280

1281

1282

1283

1284

1285

1286

1287

Monitoring conversion change at the level of production units (e.g. farms, plantations, and forest management units) provides the greatest amount of precision about the impact of commodities in company operations and supply chains and is the best way to determine whether products are linked to recent deforestation or conversion.

When accounting for deforestation and conversion at the site level, all conversion in the production unit that has occurred since the cut-off date (for deforestation/ conversion) or during the assessment period (for LUC emissions) *must* be included, regardless of the current

1288 use of that land (i.e., whether it is used to cultivate the commodity of interest, to cultivate
1289 another commodity, has not yet been cultivated, or is not currently being cultivated).

1290
1291

1.5.3 Accounting for land use change at the sourcing area

1292 Accounting for deforestation and conversion associated with agricultural and forest
1293 commodities at the scale of a sourcing area may be appropriate in a range of circumstances,
1294 including when:

- 1295 • Companies do not have physical traceability to the production unit level
- 1296 • Sourcing area is the most relevant scale for managing deforestation and conversion
1297 risk
- 1298 • Companies source from jurisdictions or landscapes where it can be shown that there
1299 has been no or negligible recent conversion.

1300 It is recommended that, when allocating land use change at an area level to specific
1301 commodity volumes, all land use change that may be related to agriculture (for crop or
1302 livestock products) or forestry (for forest products) is included in the analysis. Consideration
1303 of all agriculture- or forestry-related land use change allows companies and others to best
1304 account for varied land use change trajectories or indirect land use change pressures,
1305 providing an appropriately conservative approach to allocation.

1306 The GHG Protocol provides two recommended approaches for allocating land use change in
1307 a given area (see AFi guidance⁴³ and Chapter 7 and 17 of the GHG Protocol Land Sector and
1308 Removals Guidance⁴⁴):

- 1309 1. allocation based on land occupation
- 1310 2. allocation based on commodity expansion

1311 In all cases, the method and data sources used to allocate land use change and associated
1312 emissions to products within a sourcing area must be clearly disclosed.

1313 Please consult Annex 2 for additional information on accounting.

1314

1.6 Case Study—No Conversion of Natural Ecosystems

1316 Ursus Nourishment is a food and beverage producer (List A company) that specializes in
1317 plant-based drinks and food. This hypothetical data comes from a SBTN Case study for steps
1318 1(Assess) and 2(Prioritize). This case study will be publicly available with the launch of
1319 Science Based Targets for Nature v1. Based on this analysis of materiality, value chain,
1320 pressures, state of nature, business activities, and commodities target boundaries were
1321 determined for climate change, land use, land use change, water use, soil pollution, and
1322 water pollution. For this case study we will focus on land use change. After calculating the
1323 index value, Ip (pressure (land use change) x SoNp (Percent Tree Cover Loss (2010–2021))
1324 the priority rank within target boundary for direct operations and land use change was
1325 growing of non-perennials in France, Spain, and Germany. The priority rank within target
1326 boundary for upstream and land use change was Tree Nuts in Côte d’Ivoire, Tree Nuts in
1327 United States, and Soy in Brazil.

1328

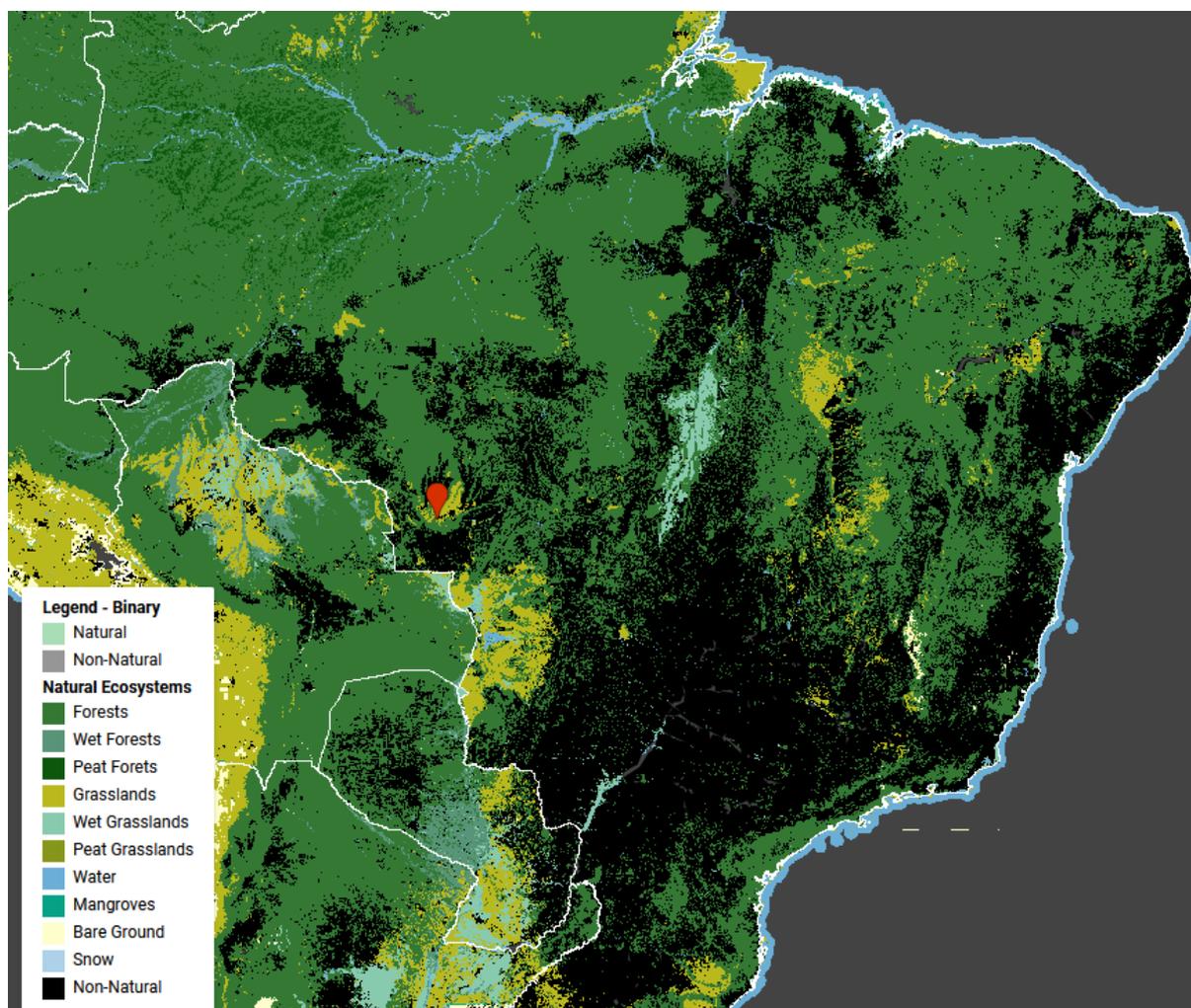
1329 The focus of this case study will be upstream and direct sourcing of soy as the high impact
1330 commodity (List A commodity) in Brazil. Soy passes the 10% materiality threshold of 20%
1331 untraceable volumes. Brazil has many natural ecosystems bordering non-natural as seen in
1332 the map below from the SBTN-Natural-Ecosystems map. Brazil also is home to numerous
1333 forests, wet grasslands, peat forests, water, grasslands, and mangroves. The red locator

⁴³ <https://accountability-framework.org/>

⁴⁴ <https://ghgprotocol.org/land-sector-and-removals-guidance>

1334 mark is in the State of Mato Grosso which is well known for its copious soy farming. This is
1335 a group 1 ecoregion containing forests and priority commodity engagement areas.

1336
1337 *Figure 5 - An example of a natural and non-natural ecosystems map of a soy farm site in the State of Mato*
1338 *Grosso in Brazil.*



1339
1340

1341 The cut-off date was set to 2018 for forests and other natural ecosystems. The volume of soy
1342 sourced from 2018–2022 was 100,000 metric tons and the area converted was 218,880 ha.
1343 Soy is used here as a high impact commodity example and spatial representation of the
1344 proximity of natural ecosystems and non-natural land in western Brazil. Ursus Nourishment
1345 would have to set a target for 100% DCF (deforestation and conversion free) by 2025 across
1346 their supply chain volumes. The company would also set another no conversion target for
1347 other natural ecosystems by 2030 across their supply chain volumes.

1348 1349 1.7 Target validation

1350 To begin the target validation process companies *must* submit:

- 1351 - ISIC sector classification(s) describing their direct operations and upstream activities
- 1352 - Data required in section 1.5
- 1353 - Accounting of conversion between cut-off date and the year before targets are
1354 submitted (e.g., 2020 – 2023)
- 1355

1356 1.8 Key definitions relevant for this target

1357 **Natural ecosystem:** An ecosystem that substantially resembles – in terms of species
1358 composition, structure, and ecological function – one that is or would be found in a given
1359 area in the absence of major human impacts. This includes human-managed ecosystems
1360 where much of the natural species composition, structure, and ecological function is present.

1361 Natural ecosystems include:

- 1362 - Largely “pristine” natural ecosystems that have not been subject to major human
1363 impacts in recent history;
- 1364 - Regenerated natural ecosystems that were subject to major impacts in the past (for
1365 instance by agriculture, livestock raising, tree plantations, or intensive logging) but
1366 where the main causes of impact have ceased or greatly diminished and the
1367 ecosystem has attained species composition, structure and ecological function
1368 similar to prior or other contemporary natural ecosystems;
- 1369 - Managed natural ecosystems (including many ecosystems that could be referred to
1370 as “semi-natural”) where much of the ecosystem’s composition, structure, and
1371 ecological function are present; this includes managed natural forests as well as
1372 native grasslands or rangelands that are, or have historically been, grazed by
1373 livestock;
- 1374 - Natural ecosystems that have been partially degraded by anthropogenic or natural
1375 causes (e.g., harvesting, fire, climate change, invasive species, or others) but where
1376 the land has not been converted to another use and where much of the ecosystem’s
1377 composition, structure, and ecological function remain present or are expected to
1378 regenerate naturally or by management for ecological restoration.⁴⁵

1379 **Conversion:** A change of a natural ecosystem to another land use or profound change in a
1380 natural ecosystem’s species composition, structure, or function. Deforestation is one form
1381 of conversion (conversion of natural forests). Conversion includes severe degradation or the
1382 introduction of management practices that result in substantial and sustained change in the
1383 ecosystem’s former species composition, structure, or function. Change to natural
1384 ecosystems that meets this definition is considered to be conversion regardless of whether
1385 or not it is legal.⁴⁶

1386 1.9 Best practices for disclosure

1387 SBTN is assessing reporting requirements for companies that will set a No Conversion of
1388 Natural Ecosystem Target-

1389 Pending final decision, companies may be required to disclose transparently the following
1390 information to SBTN:

- 1391 • Deforestation and conversion footprint in their operations
- 1392 • Commodity volumes in their supply chains disaggregated per level of traceability as
1393 follows:
 - 1394 ○ Traceable to production unit
 - 1395 ○ Traceable to sourcing area/jurisdiction/subnational level
 - 1396 ○ Traceable to country of origin
 - 1397 ○ Not traceable
- 1398
- 1399 • For all volumes, the percentage that is assessed to be deforestation and conversion-free
1400 must be indicated.

1401 Annual reporting will ensure that SBTN and other stakeholders will be able to have a clear
1402 view on how the company is progressing towards the achievement of their target.

⁴⁵ https://accountability-framework.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/09/AFI-LUC-and-Emissions-Guidance-09_2022.pdf

⁴⁶ https://accountability-framework.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/09/AFI-LUC-and-Emissions-Guidance-09_2022.pdf

1403 In alignment with Afi, this guidance suggests companies to disclose the above information
1404 by using CDP forests questionnaire⁴⁷ and by following the GRI Agriculture, Aquaculture, and
1405 Fisheries Sector Standard⁴⁸.
1406
1407

Draft

⁴⁷

<https://guidance.cdp.net/en/guidance?cid=31&ctype=theme&idtype=ThemeID&incchild=1µsite=0&otype=Guidance&tags=TAG-646%2CTAG-609%2CTAG-600>

⁴⁸ <https://www.globalreporting.org/standards/standards-development/sector-standard-for-agriculture-aquaculture-and-fishing/>

1408 **Land Footprint Reduction**

1409

1410



1416 This chapter of the SBTN Land Guidance sets out:

- 1417 1. Key definitions relevant for this target
- 1418 2. Information on **why** the target is needed
- 1419 3. Information on **who** needs to set the target
- 1420 4. Information on **what** the target looks like for different companies depending on
- 1421 direct operations and upstream sourcing of commodities
- 1422 5. Information on **how** to set, report and communicate the target
- 1423 6. A technical annex articulating the scientific basis of the target
- 1424

1425 **2.1 What is Land Footprint Reduction?**

1426 A company's land footprint, also known in LCA terms as "land occupation," is defined for
1427 this target as the amount of agricultural land required per year to produce the products
1428 produced or sourced by a company, and it is reported in hectares per year.

1429 This target helps companies reduce the amount of agricultural land needed to produce the
1430 products in their value chain over time. "Land footprint" for the purpose of this target refers
1431 to working lands used to produce agricultural products – not necessarily all land owned or
1432 controlled by companies. "Land footprint" and "land occupation" are also referred to as
1433 "terrestrial ecosystem use" in the SBTN Technical Guidance for Steps 1 and 2.

1434 **2.2 Why is the target needed?**

1435 Expansion of agriculture, forestry, and other human land uses (e.g., mining, infrastructure)
1436 is the leading driver of natural ecosystem conversion. Therefore, while companies set targets
1437 to end natural ecosystem conversion (terrestrial ecosystem use change) (target 1), it is also
1438 important to set targets to limit or decrease pressure on those natural ecosystems by
1439 reducing the amount of land occupied by human activities (terrestrial ecosystem use) to free
1440 up land for ecosystem restoration.

1441 As mentioned in the introduction of this document, the landscape engagement target (target
1442 3) works to ensure that companies appropriately balance the need to use land more
1443 efficiently while avoiding unsustainable forms of agricultural intensification (e.g., overuse
1444 of fertilizers and chemical inputs, irrigation practices that deplete freshwater resources), all
1445 while building resilience. In this way, the three targets work together to incentivize the high
1446 level actions needed to achieve nature goals in land systems – namely halting conversion of
1447 natural ecosystems (target 1), reducing pressure on those ecosystems and freeing up land for
1448 ecosystem restoration (target 2), and improving the ecological integrity of landscapes,
1449 including working lands, to enhance ecosystem structure, composition and function (target
1450 3).

1451 This version of SBTN Land targets (target 2) only requires large companies producing or
1452 sourcing agricultural products (e.g., food, animal feed, fibres, bioenergy feedstocks) to set a
1453 land footprint reduction target.

1454 This is because agriculture (including cropland and pastureland) is the world's largest user
1455 of land. Furthermore, a number of studies, summarized in Table 21 in the section "Science-
1456 based rate of land footprint reduction over time" below, have modelled needed reductions in
1457 agricultural land occupation. Subsequent versions of Land SBTs will explore the applicability
1458 of this target-setting methodology for other major users of land.

1459 The target is applicable to large companies with agricultural land occupation of over 50,000
1460 hectares and/or 10,000 full time equivalent (FTE) employees.

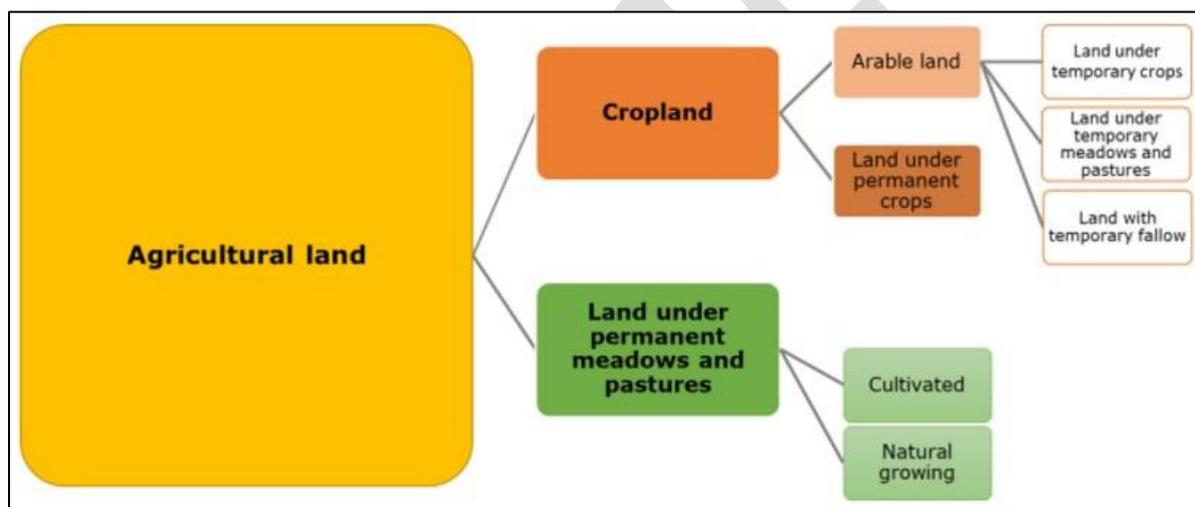
1461 As mentioned above, "land footprint" or "land occupation" for the purpose of this target
1462 refers to working lands used to produce agricultural products—not necessarily all land
1463 owned or controlled by companies. The implications of this are that reductions cannot be
1464 applied to extensive land holdings held in reserve but must be applied to land under current

1465 agricultural production. Land occupation can include both direct operations and upstream
 1466 impacts, as detailed in the SBTN Technical Guidance for Steps 1 and 2 (SBTN forthcoming),
 1467 but for this target only agricultural lands are counted. Agricultural lands that are not
 1468 attributable to direct operations or upstream value chain activities should not be counted
 1469 within the Land Footprint Reduction target.

1470 For crops and livestock products, land occupation refers to all agricultural land: cropland and
 1471 land under permanent meadows and pastures (FAO, 2022)⁴⁹ (Figure 6).

1472

1473 *Figure 6 - Components of Agricultural Land in FAOSTAT. Source: Land statistics and indicators: Global,*
 1474 *regional and country trends, 2000–2020. FAO 2022.*
 1475 <https://fenixservices.fao.org/faostat/static/documents/RL/cc0963en.pdf>.



1476

1477

1478 2.3 Who needs to set the target?

1479 SBTN *requires* companies that meet the following three criteria to set a Land Footprint
 1480 Reduction target:

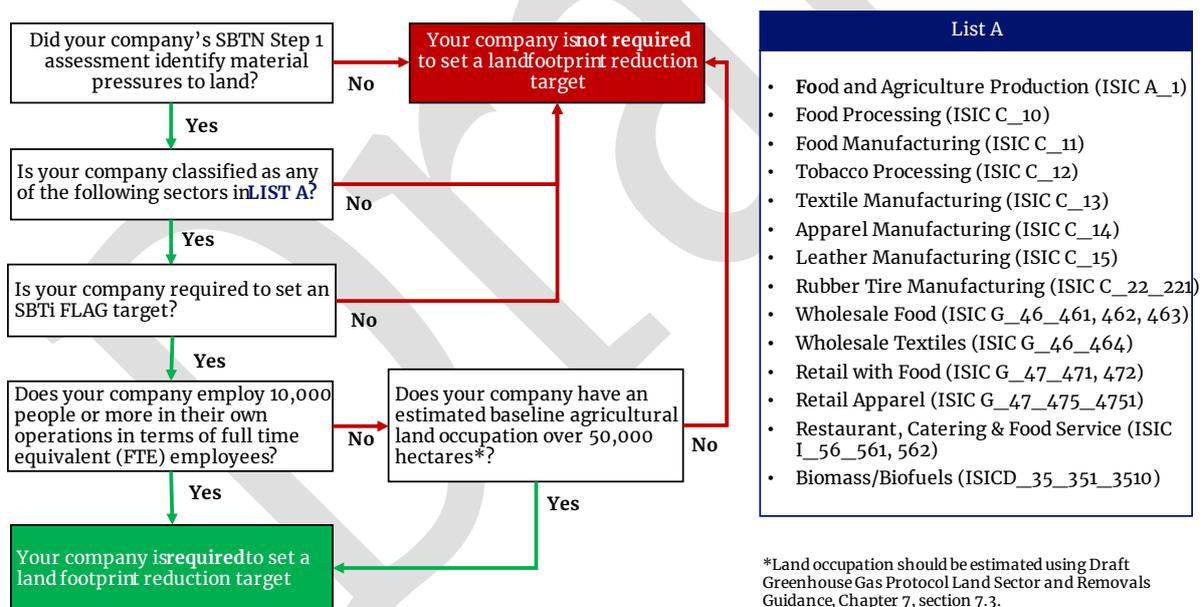
- 1481 i) **Companies from the following designated sectors:**
- 1482 a. Food and Agriculture Production (ISIC A_1)
- 1483 b. Food Processing (ISIC C_10)
- 1484 c. Food Manufacturing (ISIC C_11)
- 1485 d. Tobacco Processing (ISIC C_12)
- 1486 e. Textile Manufacturing (ISIC C_13)
- 1487 f. Apparel Manufacturing (ISIC C_14)
- 1488 g. Leather Manufacturing (ISIC C_15)
- 1489 h. Rubber Tire Manufacturing (ISIC C_22_221)
- 1490 i. Wholesale Food (ISIC G_46_461, 462, 463)
- 1491 j. Wholesale Textiles (ISIC G_46_464)
- 1492 k. Retail with Food (ISIC G_47_471, 472)
- 1493 l. Retail Apparel (ISIC G_47_475_4751)
- 1494 m. Restaurant, Catering & Food Service (ISIC I_56_561, 562)
- 1495 n. Biomass/Biofuels (ISICD_35_351_3510);

⁴⁹ <https://fenixservices.fao.org/faostat/static/documents/RL/cc0963en.pdf>

- 1496 AND
- 1497 **ii) Companies that are required to set an SBTi FLAG target (as in box X above**
 1498 **pp20)**
- 1499 AND
- 1500 **iii) Companies who surpass AT LEAST ONE of the thresholds below:**
 1501 a. Company employs 10,000 people or more in their own operations
 1502 AND/OR
 1503 b. Company has an estimated baseline agricultural land occupation over
 1504 50,000⁵⁰ hectares (land occupation should be estimated using *Greenhouse*
 1505 *Gas Protocol Land Sector and Removals Guidance*, Chapter 7, section 7.3).

1506 The decision-tree below visualizes these requirements and guides companies in
 1507 understanding their target setting requirements as it relates to land footprint reduction.
 1508

1509 *Figure 7 - Decision-tree for setting a land footprint reduction target*



1510
 1511

1512 2.4 Process overview for setting the Land Footprint Reduction target

1513 1. Assess requirements

1514 A company is required to set a Land Footprint Reduction target if they align with the
 1515 following thresholds:

- 1516 a. Terrestrial Use is material according to Step 1's materiality screening; and
 1517 b. Are in the Agriculture, Forestry & Fishing or Manufacturing ISIC sections; and
 1518 c. Are required to set an SBTi FLAG target; and

⁵⁰ Threshold set using 0.01% of total land occupation reduction of agricultural activities estimated using IPCC Special Report on Global Warming of 1.5°C, 2018, SSP1 scenarios in Figure 2.24 at 200 Mha by 2030 and 500 Mha by 2050.

- 1519 d. One or more of the following:
- 1520 a. Have a baseline agricultural land occupation of 50,000 hectares or more ;
- 1521 and/or
- 1522 b. Have 10,000 or more Full Time Employees
- 1523
- 1524 **2. Calculate agricultural land occupation**
- 1525 A company must calculate agricultural land occupation following the process
- 1526 explained in *SBTN Technical Guidance for Steps 1 and 2* (sections 3.1–3.2), and in the
- 1527 *Greenhouse Gas Protocol Land Sector and Removals Guidance* (sections 7.3 and 17.3).
- 1528
- 1529 **3. Select a method for the allocation of land footprint reduction**
- 1530 a. Absolute land footprint reduction approach (section 2.4.2)
- 1531 b. Intensity land footprint reduction approach (section 2.4.2)
- 1532
- 1533 **4. Calculate the land footprint reduction target**
- 1534 A company uses the following information to calculate their target:
- 1535 ○ land occupation data in a selected baseline year
- 1536 ○ preferred reduction approach (absolute or intensity)
- 1537 ○ target date
- 1538
- 1539 **5. Submit required data for target validation**
- 1540 A company is ready to submit their data for target validation (see section 2.6). Once
- 1541 the target is approved, a company can make a public statement as per claims
- 1542 guidance.
- 1543

1544 **2.4.1 Calculate agricultural land occupation**

1545 The process to calculate a company’s agricultural land occupation (whether to set a baseline

1546 or an updated annual inventory) is described in the *SBTN Technical Guidance for Steps 1 and 2*

1547 (sections 3.1–3.2), and in the *Greenhouse Gas Protocol Land Sector and Removals Guidance*

1548 (sections 7.3 and 17.3).

1549 To set a land footprint reduction target, companies *may* collect spatial or statistical data as

1550 follows:

- 1551 - **For purchasing companies with an upstream agricultural land footprint:** statistical
- 1552 (non-spatial) data on quantities of land-based products sourced, locations (e.g.,
- 1553 countries and/or sub-national jurisdictions) if known, and yield (output per hectare)
- 1554 of each product for each location;
- 1555
- 1556 - **For producing companies with an agricultural land footprint in direct operations:**
- 1557 statistical (non-spatial) data on quantities of land-based products produced, and
- 1558 statistical or spatial data allowing for calculation of total surface area of working
- 1559 lands producing those products

- 1560
- 1561 - When using statistical data with quantities of products produced or sourced (e.g., in
- 1562 tonnes), companies can use the simple equation of:
- 1563

$$1564 \frac{\text{Quantity of product in tonnes}}{\text{Yield of that product in tonnes per hectare per year}} = \text{Land occupation (ha)}$$

1565 for each product companies would sum all estimates across all products to have their

1566 complete land occupation “inventory” (GHGP forthcoming, Equation 17.12).

1567

1568

1569 - When using spatial data, companies should simply total up the hectares in all of their
1570 active agricultural production areas to estimate total land occupation.

1571 When using statistical data, following the GHG Protocol guidance, companies *should* use the
1572 most spatially-explicit data available for each commodity produced or purchased, and seek
1573 to improve traceability and data quality over time. If a product origin is unknown, a default
1574 assumption (e.g., production assumed to be from the same world region as company
1575 headquarters) *may* be used to select the appropriate yield data if well justified to SBTN.

1576 When estimating land occupation of purchased mixed products, companies *should* either try
1577 to back-calculate the amounts of raw products for the purpose of estimating land occupation
1578 or use reasonable assumptions to simplify the exercise without unduly sacrificing accuracy
1579 (e.g., categorizing each mixed product according to its primary ingredient or its top 3
1580 ingredients). Because estimating land occupation using statistical data can never be perfect,
1581 emphasis *should* be given to estimating the land occupation related to products containing
1582 high-impact commodities (e.g., meat steaks versus vegetable-based condiments).

1583

1584 **2.4.2 Allocation of global agricultural land footprint reduction to a company**

1585 There are two methods for setting a land footprint reduction target: the absolute reduction
1586 approach and the intensity reduction approach. This section provides an overview of these
1587 two methods.

1588

1589 ***Absolute land footprint reduction approach***

1590 A common target-setting method under the Science Based Targets initiative (SBTi)⁵¹ is
1591 “absolute reduction,” in which all companies reduce impacts at the same rate, regardless of
1592 baseline performance. Following this SBTi approach, setting targets for land footprint
1593 reduction involves setting a corporate target in line with the global target for reduction of
1594 agricultural land occupation, as shown in Figure 8⁵².

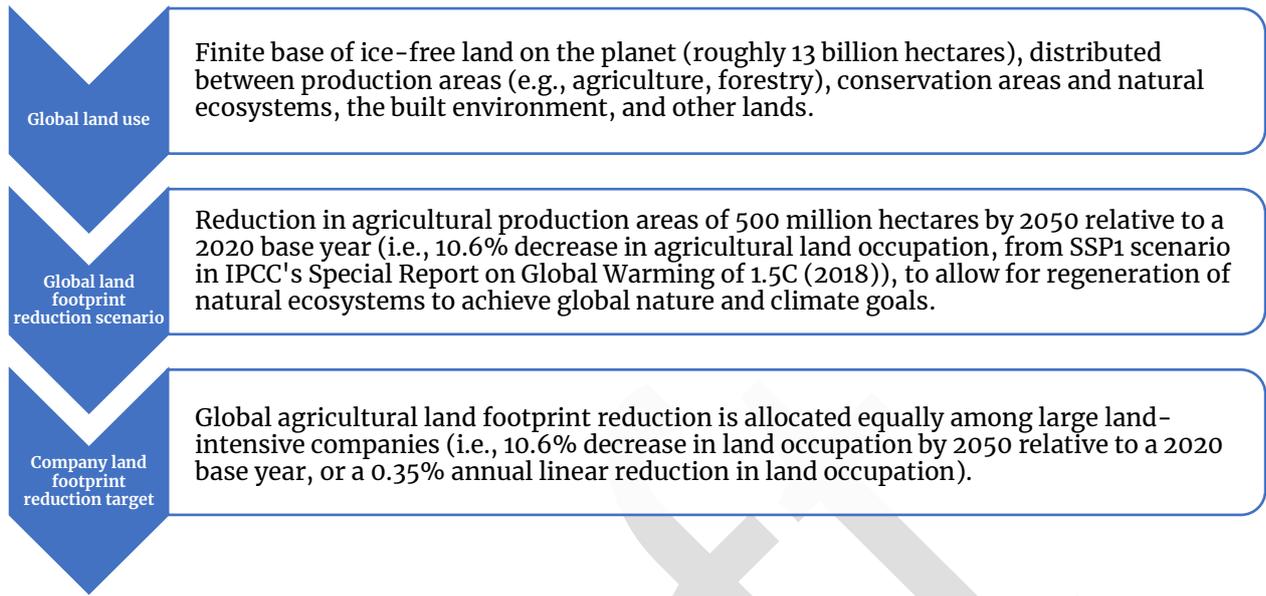
1595

1596

⁵¹ <https://sciencebasedtargets.org/resources/files/SBTi-Corporate-Manual.pdf>

⁵² <https://www.ipcc.ch/2018/10/08/summary-for-policymakers-of-ipcc-special-report-on-global-warming-of-1-5c-approved-by-governments/>

1597 *Figure 8 – SBTN Method for Absolute Land Footprint Reduction*



1598

1599 Through the absolute reduction approach, all companies setting land footprint reduction
 1600 targets reduce absolute impacts at the same rate, regardless of baseline performance.
 1601 Consequently, an absolute reduction target is defined in terms of an overall reduction in the
 1602 amount of land occupied in the target year, relative to the base year (e.g., reduce annual
 1603 agricultural land occupation 3.5% by 2030, from a 2020 base year). This method is a simple,
 1604 straightforward approach to set and track progress toward targets that is applicable to the
 1605 agriculture sector. Table 16 summarizes the inputs and outputs of the method. Box 5 details
 1606 how a fictional company sets its land footprint reduction target for 2030 with a long-term
 1607 target for 2050.

1608 *Table 16 – Characteristics of the Absolute Reduction Approach*

Method	Company Input	Method Output
Absolute Reduction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Base year - Target year - Sector - Base year agricultural land occupation (“land footprint” or “terrestrial ecosystem use”), disaggregated by direct operations versus upstream impacts (SBTN Step 1 output) 	Overall reduction in the amount of agricultural land occupied by the company by the target year, relative to the base year, using a rate of 0.35% annual linear reduction

1609

1610

Box 5 – Land target 2: formulation of the land footprint absolute reduction target

[Company name] commits to reduce absolute agricultural land occupation, from direct operations [and upstream impacts], [percent reduction] % by [target year] from a [base year] base year.

1611

1612 **Intensity land footprint reduction approach**

1613 SBTi also includes an “intensity reduction” target-setting option, in which companies
1614 reduce intensity of climate impacts (per unit of product) based on the following options:

- 1615 - Convergence option: to a common value by a given year as dictated by a global
1616 pathway
- 1617 - Contraction option: at the same rate across all companies, regardless of baseline
1618 performance

1619 With global food demand projected to grow 45% between 2017 and 2050 (Searchinger et al.
1620 2021), it follows that if productivity in terms of food produced per hectare also grew at this
1621 rate (a 1.4% annual linear rate), no further agricultural land expansion would be needed to
1622 meet projected demand. When these productivity increases are coupled with changes to
1623 consumption (e.g., reduced food loss and waste, shifts to healthy and sustainable diets), it
1624 would liberate well more than the 500 Mha goal of global agricultural land footprint
1625 reduction in the SSP1 scenario in IPCC’s Special Report on Global Warming of 1.5°C
1626 (Searchinger et al., 2019, IPCC, 2018)⁵³.

1627 In a similar vein, the Food and Land Use Coalition (2019)’s “Better Futures” scenario also
1628 exceeds this global 500 Mha agricultural land footprint reduction goal, and includes annual
1629 linear productivity growth of 1.1%, along with demand-side measures.

1630 To be precautionary and ambitious, SBTN Land proposes that the land footprint intensity
1631 reduction method (if included as an option in the final target methodology, depending on
1632 feedback during the public consultation) should be based on the higher productivity growth
1633 (1.4% annual linear rate; 45% growth between 2017 and 2050). This level of productivity
1634 growth also corresponds to roughly a 1% reduction in land occupation per unit of food
1635 produced per year (e.g., per kilogram).⁵⁴ Table 17 summarizes the inputs and outputs of this
1636 intensity reduction (contraction) method.⁵⁵

1637 Companies may also set land footprint intensity reduction (productivity increase) goals
1638 differentiated by product and region, mindful that yield gaps and sustainable intensification
1639 opportunities are not the same for all commodities in all places. This approach would be most
1640 similar to SBTi’s intensity reduction (convergence) method. Further guidance for
1641 differentiation of intensity targets by product and region will be provided as part of version
1642 2 of this guidance.

1643

Box 6 - Land target 2: formulation of the land footprint intensity reduction target

TARGET:

[Company name] commits to reduce agricultural land occupation intensity, from direct operations [and upstream impacts] [reduction] % per [unit] by [target year] from a [base year] base year. This corresponds to a % change in absolute land occupation by [target year] from the [base year] base year.”

⁵³ <http://www.sustainablefoodfuture.org>.

⁵⁴ This is because a 45% growth in productivity per hectare corresponds to a 31% reduction in land occupation per unit of food ($1 / 1.45 = 0.69$), which over a period of 33 years is roughly a 1% reduction in land occupation per unit of food per year.

⁵⁵ Because yields of different foods vary so widely (both between food types and across countries and regions), a “convergence” land occupation intensity reduction approach would be very complex to design.

1644
1645
1646

Table 17 – Characteristics of the Intensity Reduction Approach

Method	Company Input	Method Output
Intensity Reduction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Base year - Target year - Sector - Base year agricultural land occupation, disaggregated by direct operations versus upstream impacts (Step 1 output) - Activity level in the base year (e.g., amount of food produced or purchased) - Projected change in activity by target year 	A reduction in the amount of agricultural land occupied by the company by the target year per unit of food, relative to the base year, using a rate of 1% annual linear reduction, and its translation to absolute change in land occupation. Could also be differentiated by product and region.

1647
1648
1649
1650
1651
1652
1653
1654
1655
1656
1657
1658
1659

Pros and cons of absolute versus intensity land footprint reduction targets

Absolute and intensity targets each have advantages and disadvantages (Table 18). In addition, when setting an intensity target, the choice of denominator (i.e., how the “unit” of food is expressed) is important, and there are several options, drawing from food LCA studies (Table 19). At this time, use of total weight (e.g., kg or t), kilocalories, or protein (e.g., kg or t) are recommended. Use of monetary values (e.g., purchasing or sales) for the denominator are discouraged because price fluctuations can hide true trends in land occupation intensity. Although at the time of this publication there is no universally agreed-upon unit that captures overall nutritional quality, a variety of metrics and indices exist that could also be potentially used (FAO 2021)⁵⁶.

Table 18 – Considerations regarding absolute vs. intensity targets for land footprint reduction

Aspect	Absolute target	Intensity target
Simplicity	Simpler to calculate and communicate; simpler to link to global 500 Mha agricultural land footprint reduction goal	Requires more judgment calls and can be more complex to calculate and communicate; needs additional steps to convert into absolute target to link to global goal
Equity	Bias toward large producers and purchasers; unfair for small landowners; unfair for small companies producing more sustainable products (similar to SBTi for absolute GHG emissions)	Can accommodate both large and small producers and purchasers
Link to business growth projections	No link; no guarantee that company will be “doing its share” of contribution to global productivity growth;	Company “does its share” of contribution to global productivity growth, regardless of their size and projected business growth

⁵⁶ <https://www.fao.org/documents/card/en/c/cb8054en/>

	targets can be met for wrong reason (business failure)	
Risk of unintended consequences for nature (note: risk mitigated somewhat in v1 through the No Conversion and Landscape Engagement targets)	Could incentivize unsustainable agricultural intensification; safeguards needed (company must also set SBTi FLAG climate and SBTN water targets, as well as v2 land targets that include soil health) ; could disincentivize forms of agriculture that are lower yielding but have lower local environmental impacts	Could incentivize unsustainable agricultural intensification; safeguards needed (company must also set SBTi FLAG climate and SBTN water targets, as well as v2 land targets that include soil health); could disincentivize forms of agriculture that are lower yielding but have lower local environmental impacts

1660

1661

1662 *Table 19 – Considerations for choosing denominator for intensity target*

Denominator	Benefits	Challenges
Weight (e.g., kg or t)	Relatively easy to measure and communicate	Does not capture food functionality or nutrition; incentivizes commodities high in water content, including land-intensive ones (e.g., milk)
Spend or sales (e.g., USD)	Most businesses already measure this, easy to communicate	Commodity prices fluctuate so less accurate as land occupation indicator
Kilocalories	Moderately easy to measure with conversion ratios from weight; covers all foods	Does not describe nutrition more broadly than energy content; incentivizes energy-dense commodities, including nutrient-poor ones (e.g., sugar)
Protein	Moderately easy to measure with conversion ratios from weight; covers all land-intensive foods	Does not describe nutrition more broadly than protein content; is not meaningful for protein-poor foods and can disincentivize some healthy ones (e.g., vegetables)
Combined nutrient quality metric or index	Potentially most meaningful in terms of balancing resource use with health and nutrition	Most complex to measure and communicate; lack of consensus about which metric or index is most appropriate to use

1663 *Source: Adapted from FAO (2021), Table 10.*

1664

1665

1666

1667

1668
1669
1670
1671
1672
1673
1674
1675
1676
1677
1678
1679
1680
1681
1682
1683
1684
1685
1686
1687
1688
1689
1690
1691
1692
1693
1694
1695
1696
1697
1698
1699
1700
1701
1702
1703
1704
1705
1706
1707
1708
1709
1710
1711
1712
1713
1714
1715
1716
1717
1718
1719

2.4.3 Guidelines for choosing corporate response options to deliver Land Footprint Reduction targets

It is well understood in the literature that working with area-based measures can sometimes drive unintended consequences. SBTN understands the limitations of such a metric and thus provides additional guidance on the types of response options companies *can* focus on in their delivery of the land footprint reduction target and also highlights some safeguards that *should* be considered in their implementation.

Setting multiple SBTN targets (e.g., land, water, climate) for nature should also help companies think through potential trade-offs across response options, and how such trade-offs can be managed. Moreover, as mentioned previously, the SBTN Land landscape engagement target (target 3) works to ensure that companies avoid unsustainable forms of agricultural intensification and instead improve the ecological integrity of working lands and surrounding landscapes. A detailed table of potential response options is included in Annex 6, but they are summarized at a high level below:

- *Increasing yields and production efficiency.* Crop and livestock yields vary widely across the globe, differing between some places by up to an order of magnitude (Herrero et al. 2013). Increasing yields and achieving higher crop and livestock productivity—especially where yields are currently low—is a natural and necessary response to the need to reduce agricultural land occupation even as global food demand continues to grow. Indeed, increased agricultural productivity is a common assumption across all of the scenarios of reduced agricultural land occupation listed in the modelling studies in Table 21 in the “Scientific basis of land footprint reduction” section below. However, these productivity gains need to occur with a broader view toward optimizing use of inputs, managing runoff, safeguarding freshwater and soil resources, and improving animal health and welfare. If increased yields are achieved by overuse of fertilizer and agricultural chemicals, or by large-scale irrigation expansion, GHG emissions and water scarcity and/or pollution are likely to increase. Companies should therefore manage interventions with a holistic mindset. Improved soil and water management practices like agroforestry, especially in low-yielding areas, can increase yields while reducing reliance on chemical inputs. In addition, if increased land-use efficiency leads to increased farm profitability, it can lead to agricultural expansion at the local level (Jevons paradox) even while limiting expansion at the global level; pairing agricultural improvements with ecosystem protection in the same landscape (via combination with Targets 1 and 3) will be essential to counteract this effect (Leclère et al. 2020; Phalan et al. 2016).
- *Reducing loss and waste.* Approximately one-third of global food production is lost or wasted between the farm and the plate. Rates of loss and waste vary by commodity, region, and supply chain position, but this is another popular and necessary response to reduce land requirements of agricultural supply chains.
- *Producing or sourcing less land-intensive foods.* More than three-quarters of agricultural land globally is used to produce meat, dairy, and other animal-based foods, including both pasture land for grazing and cropland for animal feeds. While the majority of global pasture lands cannot grow crops or trees, and while grazing lands can be an important buffer to natural habitats, nearly a billion hectares of pasture land was formerly forest (Searchinger et al. 2018) and cattle pastures represent a leading driver of recent tropical deforestation (Goldman et al. 2020). In higher-income countries, shifting high-meat diets toward plant-based foods can generally reduce agricultural land occupation. Companies should take a holistic approach when considering these options based on the commodities and places where they operate or source.

1720
1721
1722
1723
1724
1725
1726

1727
1728

- *Riparian buffer zones, agroforestry/silvopasture, and restoring lands into natural ecosystems.* Taking lands out of direct production and increasing on-farm set aside areas can contribute to climate mitigation, water filtration, and soil stabilization on working lands. That said, if yields fall this response option can lead to leakage of agricultural land occupation elsewhere (and, potentially other companies' land occupation increasing) given the ongoing growth in global food demand.

Draft

1729 **2.4.4 Target period and target dates**

1730 In alignment with climate targets, for both intensity and absolute targets:

- 1731 - The choice of base year **must** be no earlier than 2015.
- 1732 - SBTN Land **recommends** companies to choose a base year that is representative of the
- 1733 company’s activity (e.g., a year greatly affected by the COVID-19 pandemic should not be
- 1734 chosen as a base year).
- 1735 - Land footprint reduction targets **must** cover a minimum of 5 years and a maximum of 10
- 1736 years from the date the target is submitted to the SBTN for an official validation.

1737 Companies are **encouraged** to develop long-term targets (e.g., to 2050) in addition to near-

1738 term targets.

1739

1740

1741 **2.5 Data requirements for target setting and accounting guidance**

1742 Data requirements vary according to the stages of the value chains where a company

1743 operates.

1744

1745 *Table 20 - Data requirements for a Land Footprint Reduction target according to stages of the value chain*

Stage of the value chain	Sectoral examples	Type of data	Unit of measurement
Producers of agricultural commodities and site owners/operators	Producers of crops and livestock	Required Statistical data on volumes of commodities produced by production location	Metric tonnes
		Required Spatial or statistical data (spatial preferred) on operational sites where commodities are produced	Hectares
Purchasers of agricultural commodities	Food manufacturers, retailers, or food service providers	Required Statistical data on volumes of commodities purchased, differentiated to the extent possible by sourcing location	Metric tonnes
		Required Statistical data on yield of each product, matched to the extent possible with the sourcing locations linked to the purchasing volume data above (e.g., national or sub-national yield data)	Metric tonnes per hectare per year

1746

1747

1748 Note that for statistical data, if the company has already calculated GHG emissions
1749 associated with its land-based operations (scope 1) and/or upstream activities (scope 3), in
1750 line with reporting via the GHG Protocol and/or target-setting via the SBTi, the company is
1751 likely to already have its “activity data” on quantities of agricultural products produced or
1752 sourced well-organized for calculating the associated land occupation. The company *may*
1753 even be able to use the same environmental database that they used to calculate GHG
1754 emissions (e.g., Ecoinvent) to also calculate land occupation. Companies should follow the
1755 accounting guidance in the *Greenhouse Gas Protocol Land Sector and Removals Guidance*
1756 (sections 7.3 and 17.3)⁵⁷ to calculate the land occupation associated with the products they
1757 produce or source.

1758 Companies *should* seek to improve the quality of the data they collect over time. To enable
1759 consistent tracking over time, companies *shall* recalculate base year land occupation when
1760 significant changes in company structure or calculation methodology occur.

1761 Recalculation is required when the following changes occur and have a significant impact on
1762 the total amount of land occupation calculated:

- 1763 • Structural changes in the reporting organization, such as mergers, acquisitions,
1764 divestments, outsourcing, and insourcing
- 1765 • Changes in calculation methods, improvements in data accuracy, or discovery of
1766 significant errors
- 1767 • Changes in the categories or activities included in the inventory
1768

1769 Purchasing companies *should* seek to work with their current suppliers to improve
1770 performance over time, rather than just shifting to more efficient (higher-yielding)
1771 suppliers. A strategy of shifting to higher-yielding suppliers carries social risks (potentially
1772 harming livelihoods of current suppliers), and/or potentially does not affect global
1773 agricultural land demand, if other buyers just switch to purchasing from the company’s
1774 current suppliers.

1775

1776 2.6 Case Study—Land Footprint Reduction

1777 Ursus Nourishment is a food and beverage producer that specializes in plant-based drinks
1778 and food.

1779 The company must set a FLAG target and No Conversion target alongside a Land Footprint
1780 Reduction target. The company’s agricultural land occupation resides in its upstream
1781 impacts, and in its base year of 2020 came from sourcing 417,500 metric tonnes of cocoa
1782 (Côte d’Ivoire, Ecuador, Ghana), maize (Belgium, USA), soy (Argentina, Brazil, India), sugar
1783 (Philippines, Sri Lanka), and tree nuts (Côte d’Ivoire, India, Spain, United States). Using yield
1784 data from each country, Ursus divides the quantity of each product sourced in 2020 by its
1785 yield to estimate agricultural land occupation, totaling up to 755,000 hectares across the
1786 different countries. Ursus decides to set a 10-year target to 2030 relative to the base year of
1787 2020.
1788

1789

1790 Using the absolute reduction approach with the standard 0.35% linear annual rate of
1791 reduction, Ursus sets its absolute land footprint reduction target at a 3.5% reduction by 2030,

⁵⁷ <https://ghgprotocol.org/land-sector-and-removals-guidance>

1792 relative to the base year of 2020. Looking further ahead, the company also uses the same
1793 approach to set a 10.5% land footprint reduction target by 2050, relative to the base year
1794 2020.
1795

1796 2.7 Target validation

1797 To begin the target validation process, companies *must* submit to SBTN:

- 1798 - ISIC sector classification(s) for activities within their direct operations and
1799 upstream
- 1800 - Number of employees
- 1801 - Disclosure of land occupation (from direct operations and from upstream impacts)
1802 in the base year
- 1803 - Activity amounts (quantities of land-based products produced or purchased) in the
1804 base year
- 1805 - Calculation details for base year land occupation (e.g., yield estimates used and
1806 sources; spatial data used and sources; any other statistical data used and sources)
- 1807 - Calculation details for land footprint reduction target (number of years in the target
1808 period between base year and target year; use of 0.35% linear annual absolute
1809 reduction rate; use of 1% linear annual intensity reduction rate; use of differentiated
1810 intensity reduction rate by product and region)

1811 2.8 Overview of suggested tools and databases

1812 Companies *may* refer to the SBTN Technical Guidance for Step 1 (Appendix 7; Data and tools
1813 under consideration for use in the value chain pressure assessment) and the GHG Protocol
1814 Land Sector and Removals Guidance (Section 17.3) for lists of tools and databases that
1815 include yields (in tonnes/hectare/year) and/or land occupation factors (essentially the
1816 reciprocal of yields, in m²a) that can be used when companies have statistical activity data.

1817

1818 2.9 Key definitions relevant for this target

1819 **Land footprint and land occupation:** A company's land footprint, also known in LCA terms
1820 as "land occupation," is defined for this target as the amount of agricultural land required
1821 per year to produce the products produced or sourced by a company, and it is reported in
1822 hectares per year.⁵⁸ For crops, land occupation is also referred to as "harvested area" in
1823 FAOSTAT.

1824 Importantly, "land footprint" or "land occupation" for the purpose of target-setting related
1825 to Land SBTs refers to "working lands" used to produce agricultural products in corporate
1826 supply chains—not necessarily all land owned or controlled by companies.

1827 Please note as well that "land footprint" and "land occupation" are referred to as *terrestrial*
1828 *ecosystem use* in the SBTN Technical Guidance for Steps 1 and 2. Terrestrial ecosystem use is
1829 one of the eight main environmental pressures that SBTN companies are required to assess
1830 in Step 1.

1831 **Yield:** Yield refers to intensity of production per unit of land area. It is defined as the amount
1832 of product produced in a year divided by the amount of land occupied by that product. For
1833 crops, it refers to amount produced divided by harvested area. For livestock products, it
1834 refers to amount produced divided by the total area needed for livestock production (both to
1835 house the animals and to produce the crop- and/or pasture-based animal feeds).

1836

⁵⁸ (GHG Protocol Land Sector and Removals Guidance, forthcoming).

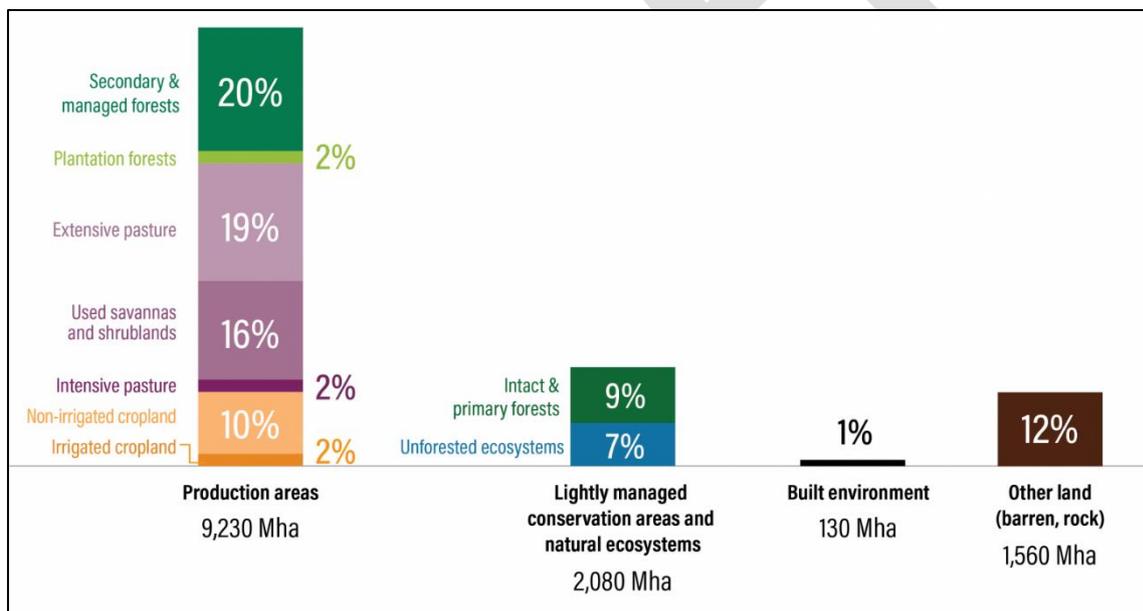
1837 **Land footprint intensity and land occupation intensity:** Land footprint (or occupation)
 1838 intensity is essentially the reciprocal of yield, referring to the amount of land needed to
 1839 produce a given unit of product. As shown in Table 19, the unit of product in the denominator
 1840 of this calculation can vary (e.g., weight, kilocalories, protein).

1841

1842 **2.10 Scientific basis of agricultural land footprint reduction**

1843 The world has a finite base of ice-free land, comprising about 13 billion hectares (Bha), and
 1844 it is already heavily used. Production areas—including cropland, pasturelands, managed and
 1845 plantation forests, and other used lands—account for the majority of the world’s land, with
 1846 only 16% of land remaining as intact and primary forests and other natural ecosystems as of
 1847 2015 (IPCC SRCCL 2019, Figure 9)⁵⁹.

1848 *Figure 9 - Global land use (2015) Source: Adapted from IPCC Special Report on Climate Change and Land,*
 1849 *2019.*



1850

1851

1852 As the global population grows from about 8 billion in 2022 to nearly 10 billion by 2050⁶⁰,
 1853 these production areas are projected to expand to fulfill growing human demands for food,
 1854 feed, fiber, fuel, and shelter. According to one recent satellite-based study, cropland
 1855 expanded by 102 million hectares (Mha) between 2003 and 2019⁶¹, and expansion accelerated
 1856 during that time period to reach a rate of 9 Mha per year by 2016-19. Cropland and
 1857 pastureland expansion, as well as expansion of plantation forests, are leading to tropical
 1858 deforestation; another satellite-based study found that just seven commodities—cattle, oil
 1859 palm, soy, cocoa, rubber, coffee and plantation wood fiber—accounted for 72 Mha of tree
 1860 cover loss from 2001 to 2015, with cattle pasture alone occupying 45 Mha of former forest
 1861 during that period.⁶² Agricultural expansion is the leading historical and current driver of

⁵⁹ <https://www.ipcc.ch/srccl/>

⁶⁰ <https://population.un.org/wpp/>

⁶¹ <https://www.nature.com/articles/s43016-021-00429-z>

⁶² <https://www.wri.org/research/estimating-role-seven-commodities-agriculture-linked-deforestation-oil-palm-soy-cattle>

1862 biodiversity loss⁶³ and land-use change is responsible for at least a quarter of the carbon that
 1863 humans have released to the atmosphere since 1750.⁶⁴

1864 Global food demand is projected to grow by 45% between 2017 and 2050⁶⁵ and global demand
 1865 for wood products by a similar amount during that time. Bioenergy policies to dedicate
 1866 cropland and forest land for energy production threaten to further increase land use
 1867 competition and reduce extent of unused natural ecosystems. And while the built
 1868 environment occupied only about 1% of the world’s ice-free land in 2015, urban expansion
 1869 is projected to add pressure as well.

1870 Against this backdrop of ongoing increases in demand for land for human needs, it is perhaps
 1871 unsurprising that goals to end deforestation by 2020 were not met—and that achieving the
 1872 Glasgow Leaders' Declaration on Forest and Land Use⁶⁶ goal to halt and reverse forest loss
 1873 and land degradation by 2030 will be extremely challenging. In order to end ecosystem
 1874 conversion and provide opportunities for restoration, protect biodiversity and nature’s
 1875 contributions to people, and meet climate change mitigation and adaptation goals, a shift in
 1876 the other direction is urgently necessary: peaking and then reducing the amount of land
 1877 occupied by human activities.

2.10.1 Science-based rate of agricultural land footprint reduction over time

1879 To keep global warming below 1.5°C, even while feeding and housing a growing global
 1880 population, models generally agree that significant reductions in land dedicated to food and
 1881 feed crops, as well as to pasture, will be necessary between now and 2050, alongside
 1882 increases in extent of natural ecosystems. Several recent examples are listed in Table 21.

1883

1884 *Table 21 – Recent studies with global land footprint reduction targets*

Source	Reduction in land dedicated to cropland (food and feed) and pastureland by 2050 (Mha)	Base year	Comment
Griscom et al. (2017) ⁶⁷	678 (95% uncertainty bound: 230-1,125)	2016	Estimated a total maximum reforestation potential of 678 Mha (by 2030), when taking into account biodiversity, food security, and fiber production safeguards—along with sustainable intensification of livestock production and dietary shifts. (SBTN authors assume the reforestation will need to occur on liberated agricultural land.)
IPCC (2018) ⁶⁸	500 in SSP1 “sustainability” scenario (0-1,150 across multiple scenarios)	2010	The IPCC Special Report on Global Warming of 1.5°C found that 1.5°C pathways included decreases of up to 800 Mha of pastureland and up to 450 Mha of cropland dedicated to food and feed crops, and included increases of up to 950 Mha in forestland (Figure 2.24). The SSP1 scenario, which is aligned with the Sustainable Development Goals (and therefore balance human needs with goals for nature and

⁶³ Millennium Ecosystem Assessment 2005, <https://www.millenniumassessment.org/en/index.html>

⁶⁴ IPCC 2019 – <https://www.ipcc.ch/srccl/>, Le Quere et al. 2016 – <https://essd.copernicus.org/articles/8/605/2016/>

⁶⁵ Searchinger et al. 2021 – <https://www.wri.org/research/pathway-carbon-neutral-agriculture-denmark>; this annualized level of increase is similar to projections in Leclere et al. 2020 (supplement).

⁶⁶ <https://ukcop26.org/glasgow-leaders-declaration-on-forests-and-land-use/>

⁶⁷ <https://www.pnas.org/doi/abs/10.1073/pnas.1710465114>

⁶⁸ <https://www.ipcc.ch/2018/10/08/summary-for-policymakers-of-ipcc-special-report-on-global-warming-of-1-5c-approved-by-governments/>

			climate), include a decrease of 200 Mha of agricultural land (cropland plus pastureland) by 2030 and a decrease of 500 Mha by 2050. These changes are generally driven by demand changes, increased production efficiency, and policy changes.
Searchinger et al. (2019) ⁶⁹	611	2010	The <i>World Resources Report: Creating a Sustainable Food Future</i> estimated that fully reforesting 585 Mha of liberated agricultural lands by 2050, along with 26 Mha of peatland restoration, could offset global agricultural production emissions for many years and achieve a net-zero-emissions land sector, provided agricultural emissions could be greatly reduced to below 5 GtCO ₂ e/year by 2050. This scenario also required agricultural intensification, reduction of food loss and waste, and dietary shifts. The model assumed the restored forests and peatlands were no longer used for productive purposes.
Food and Land Use Coalition (2019) ⁷⁰	1,184	2010	The <i>Growing Better</i> report included a “Better Futures” scenario in which nearly 200 Mha of croplands and about 1 Bha of pasturelands are freed up for restoration of natural ecosystems by 2050, through a combination of productivity gains, reduced food loss and waste, dietary shifts, and supportive policies. Under this scenario, biodiversity declines also halt and begin to reverse between 2020 and 2050.
Leclère et al. (2020) ⁷¹	690 (reduction in agricultural and forestry land; IAP scenario)	2010	The authors use land-use and biodiversity models to assess how humanity can reverse the declines in terrestrial biodiversity caused by habitat conversion. Actions in the “integrated action portfolio” (IAP) scenario, which include sustainable agricultural intensification, reduced food waste, dietary shifts, ecosystem protection, and restoration of degraded lands, address the largest threat to biodiversity—habitat loss and degradation—and are projected to reverse declines for five aspects of biodiversity, leading to restoration of 430–1,460 Mha of land by 2050.
Roe et al. (2021) ⁷²	~300 (cost-effective potential), ~1,000 (technical potential)	2020	Estimated potentials of afforestation and reforestation, noting that trade-offs include competition with food production and biodiversity, depending on location and methods of implementation (e.g., natural regeneration, monoculture plantations, mixed species planting). (SBTN authors assume the afforestation/reforestation will need to occur on liberated agricultural land.)

1885

1886

⁶⁹ https://research.wri.org/sites/default/files/2019-07/creating-sustainable-food-future_2_5.pdf

⁷⁰ <https://www.foodandlandusecoalition.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/09/FOLU-GrowingBetter-GlobalReport.pdf>

⁷¹ <https://www.nature.com/articles/s41586-020-2705-y#Sec12>; supplement notes that areas dedicated to agriculture and forestry in the IAP scenario decreased by 690 Mha on average by 2050 relative to 2010 across the various models.

⁷² <https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1111/gcb.15873>

1887 Although most of the examples in Table 21 include mitigation of climate change as a primary
1888 lens, it is clear that halting further agricultural expansion and instead allowing for
1889 restoration of some amount of liberated agricultural lands into natural ecosystems is also
1890 necessary for curbing and reversing biodiversity loss. To this end, Leclère et al. (2020)
1891 analyse a number of scenarios to reverse declines in terrestrial biodiversity, and show that
1892 reduction of agricultural land occupation through food system transformation is a necessary
1893 ingredient to achieve global biodiversity goals by 2050.

1894 The need to produce food for a growing population on less land, while achieving nature and
1895 climate goals, raises the question of “land sparing” (whereby agricultural yields are
1896 increased to reduce land demand and liberate lands for restoration) versus “land sharing”
1897 (whereby biodiversity and carbon stocks, rather than yields, are maximized on working
1898 lands) (Phalan 2018). As noted above, unsustainable forms of agricultural productivity gains
1899 can degrade soil and water resources, emit GHGs unnecessarily, and undermine long-term
1900 productivity and resilience (IPCC 2019). Furthermore, a number of traditional production
1901 systems (e.g., extensive ruminant livestock systems in arid lands) are important for food
1902 security, livelihoods, and resilience, and should not be disincentivized by corporate land
1903 footprint reduction targets. On the other hand, shifting from higher-yielding to lower-
1904 yielding agricultural systems may reduce local environmental impacts, but also may
1905 increase land use demands and pressures on natural ecosystems elsewhere—negatively
1906 impacting those off-farm ecosystems’ biodiversity and carbon stocks. It is also important to
1907 note that both “technological” and “agroecological” approaches can increase agricultural
1908 productivity while reducing environmental impacts and building resilience (Ross et al. 2019,
1909 Phalan 2018). Taken together, because there is no one correct approach across the nearly 5
1910 billion hectares of global agricultural land, companies should plan response options
1911 thoughtfully, taking into account all three SBTN Land Targets—and indeed the whole range
1912 of SBTN issue areas (land, water, and climate).
1913

1914 For the purposes of this target, SBTN aligns with the SSP1 scenario in IPCC’s Special Report
1915 on Global Warming of 1.5°C (2018), which achieves the Sustainable Development Goals and
1916 thereby balances food security and other human needs as well as those of nature and the
1917 climate. This scenario requires a 200 Mha decrease in cropland and pasture area by 2030 and
1918 a 500 Mha decrease by 2050. The 500 Mha reduction in global agricultural land occupation
1919 corresponds to 10.6% of the world’s roughly 4.7 billion hectares of agricultural land as of
1920 2020.⁷³

1921

1922 **2.11 Best practices for disclosure**

1923 Following on from the draft GHG Protocol Land Sector and Removals Guidance, below is a
1924 list of disclosure requirements for companies tracking their agricultural land footprint (land
1925 occupation) over time:

- 1926 • Companies *shall* account for and report their agricultural land occupation on an
1927 annual basis
- 1928 • Companies *shall* apply their land occupation accounting methods consistently across
1929 their entire land occupation “inventory”
- 1930 • Companies *shall* report agricultural land occupation of direct operations and of
1931 upstream impacts separately
- 1932 • Companies *shall* disclose the data sources, methods, and assumptions used to
1933 quantify agricultural land occupation
- 1934 • Companies *may* separate out their land occupation reporting by type of land use (e.g.,
1935 cropland, pastureland), products produced or sourced, location, and/or ecoregion

⁷³ <https://www.fao.org/faostat/en/>

Draft

1937 Landscape Engagement

1938



1942 This chapter of the SBTN Land Guidance sets out:

- 1943 1. Key definitions relevant for Landscape Engagement
- 1944 2. Information on **why** a Landscape Engagement target is needed
- 1945 3. Information on **who** needs to set the target
- 1946 4. Information on **how** to set, report and communicate on Landscape Engagement
- 1947 5. Technical annexes articulating the scientific basis of the target

1948

1949 3.1 What is Landscape Engagement?

1950 The intention of Landscape Engagement is to enable **regenerative, restorative, and**
1951 **transformational actions** in company-relevant landscapes through both corporate actions
1952 that improve ecological integrity and supporting the enabling conditions that help ensure
1953 successful landscape approaches. The implementation of the target is designed to benefit a
1954 company's long term viability through supporting the collective processes that are required
1955 to sustain increases in ecological integrity in places that are material to a company. The
1956 target is also designed to recognize companies already investing in landscape initiatives and
1957 provide a simplified, integrated metric for quantifying and recognizing their contributions.
1958 This target aligns corporate actions with many key components of the Convention on
1959 Biodiversity Diversity and Land Degradation Neutrality under the UN Convention to Combat
1960 Desertification, outlined in the introduction of these Land Methods (see section iii.).

1961 It is important to note that over the next 1-2 years, there will be significant advances in
1962 scientific data and methods that will allow SBTN to refine this approach in a version 2 of the
1963 SBTN Land methods. While all the targets included in version 1 on this guidance will evolve
1964 based on the more refined methods of the next version of science-based targets for land, the
1965 Landscape Engagement target will evolve to include much greater specificity for companies
1966 in directing actions in places. Due to this, it will be important that the guidance on the Land
1967 Engagement target be appropriately inclusive of company engagement in places, but not so
1968 prescriptive that progress on Land Engagement precludes further developments of
1969 upcoming work.

1970 As an example, we currently lack place-specific ecological thresholds answering the
1971 question "what should the state of nature be in this place to avoid tipping points?".
1972 Additionally, we also lack the translational science to link specific activities to changes in
1973 land metrics and outcomes. Because of the urgency of biodiversity loss and land degradation,
1974 we feel the **need for collective actions at the landscape scale now outweighs the importance**
1975 **of measurement in the interim.**

1976 Landscape Engagement is broad by design and encompasses a variety of potential actions
1977 that companies and other stakeholders can implement for achieving holistic, multiple-
1978 objective environmental, biodiversity, and social outcomes.

1979 In particular:

- 1980 • Landscape Engagement requires companies to prioritize landscapes for engagement
1981 and to measure the baseline status of ecological integrity based on **the Ecological**
1982 **Integrity Index (EII)** (see box 7). Refer to section 3.1.2 for further elaboration on the
1983 need to act at the landscape scale for increasing ecological integrity and to section
1984 3.3.3 for guidance on how to calculate a target to increased ecological integrity at the
1985 landscape level.
- 1986 • Additionally, Landscape Engagement is a vehicle to further guide the implementation of the
1987 **No Conversion on Natural Ecosystems and Land Footprint Reduction Targets.**

1988

1989

1990

This index provides a simple, yet scientifically robust, way of **measuring, monitoring and reporting on ecosystem integrity** at any geographical scale. It is formed of three components, structure, composition, and function, and measured against a natural (current potential) baseline on a scale of 0 to 1:

- **Structure** - The metric for structure is derived from a total of **12 spatial layers of features associated with anthropogenic pressure on biodiversity**, including population density, built-up areas, agriculture, roads, railroads, mining, oil wells, wind turbines and electrical infrastructure.
- **Composition** - The metric for composition is a combination of the assessment of the **impact of human pressures on the total abundance of species** within a community and the assessment of the similarity between the relative abundance of each of the species in a community in a non-natural landscape with those in a natural landscape.
- **Function** - The metric for function is estimated using the **difference between potential natural and current net primary productivity (NPP) within each 1km grid cell**.

For target setting purposes, companies must calculate the EII score for landscapes selected for Landscape Engagement (section 3.3.3). The calculation of the EII score is based on the EII layer provided by UNEP-WCMC.

1991

1992

1993

3.1.1 How Landscape Engagement works in relation with the other two Land targets

1994

No Conversion of Natural Ecosystems

1995

Payments generated through the mitigation mechanism (see section 1.1) for embedded and highly-transformed volumes of high-impact commodities must be redirected to landscape initiatives as part of Landscape Engagement.

1996

1997

1998

1999

Land Footprint Reduction

2000

The selected landscape initiatives provide a framework to link liberated land in the land footprint reduction target with the broader nature goals.

2001

2002

Liberated land can be used for restoration objectives, climate mitigation, biodiversity outcomes, or other stakeholder determined priorities that align with objectives determined at the landscape scale.

2003

2004

2005

2006

3.1.2 Why work at the landscape scale?

2007

According to ISEAL⁷⁴ landscape investments and actions aim to have impacts beyond individual supply chains. A key differentiating factor of landscape investments and actions is that they seek to **improve conditions in the landscape as a whole**, and they aim to tackle root causes of biodiversity loss and decrease in ecological integrity that cannot be tackled by individual companies.

2008

2009

2010

2011

⁷⁴ <https://www.isealalliance.org/get-involved/resources/what-constitutes-company-landscape-investment-or-action-2022>

2012 When investing in production landscapes, companies at all stages of the supply chain
2013 prioritize support for those enterprises that are producing their raw materials, whether that
2014 is focused on improved productivity, quality, or livelihoods.

2015 **Landscape investments and actions complement supply chain investments** by creating a
2016 more resilient environment and better conditions for the long-term well-being of local
2017 communities.

2018 Target setting in a landscape context allows the company freedom to allocate responses
2019 aligned with existing landscape initiatives where they choose. This may result, for instance,
2020 in selecting investments and actions that mutually benefit the companies themselves and
2021 the broader landscape.

2022 Multi-stakeholder approaches at the landscape level, therefore, help ensure that the social,
2023 economic, and cultural needs of local communities are taken into account when defining
2024 such actions and how they should be implemented for achieving landscape goals.

2025

2026 *Figure 10 - Key issues addressed in a Landscape and/or Jurisdictional Initiative* Figure taken from Proforest
2027 (2023)



2028

2029 Landscape investments and actions can include support to supply chain enterprises where it
2030 is clear how this will deliver on the landscape initiative's goals and will have impacts beyond
2031 a company's supply chain. For example, supporting producers to ameliorate or protect
2032 riparian zones for waterways on their properties can have wider impacts on water quality,
2033 while restoration of natural ecosystems on farmlands contiguous to natural areas of high
2034 conservation value will strengthen the resilience of that ecosystem. (ISEAL, 2022)

2035 Besides, corporate actions can be amplified and become more effective when implemented
2036 collectively and at a wider scale, as shown in the increasingly growing number of active
2037 landscape initiatives (Proforest 2020)⁷⁵.

2038 According to Sayer et al. (2013)⁷⁶, landscape approaches imply shifting **from project- or site-**
2039 **oriented actions to process-oriented activities**. In this sense, the actions taken in a place
2040 help to satisfy the objectives of the action taken, but in the context of how that action
2041 contributes to the broader landscape as well. This requires changes at all levels of
2042 interventions, from problem definition to monitoring and funding. It provides local
2043 stakeholders with **long-term, iterative processes**, giving them responsibilities and
2044 empowering them. Moreover, it tends away from top-down engineered solutions toward
2045 **emergent, negotiated actions and, consultative, cooperative approaches** that build the local
2046 ownership and governance essential to achieving ecological integrity goals.

2047 Many companies in agricultural commodity supply chains have made commitments to
2048 responsible sourcing of commodities. According to Proforest (2020)⁷⁷ responsible sourcing
2049 of commodities includes, for example, taking action to reduce and eliminate deforestation,
2050 improve labor conditions, address gender inequities and inequality, support smallholder
2051 producers, and respect and support human rights.

2052 There are many ways in which companies can contribute to these objectives of responsible
2053 sourcing, but they often need to **collaborate with other companies, government agencies**
2054 **and civil society** organizations to deliver on their commitments.

2055 Landscape initiatives can bring efficiency to delivery of company commitments (e.g. to stop
2056 conversion of natural ecosystems by supporting development of landscape or producer level
2057 traceability and monitoring systems) and they can help to future proof companies sourcing
2058 by protecting forest and working with companies and communities to raise understanding
2059 of sustainable practices before land is cleared for development.

2060 For instance, landscape initiatives can increase the efficiency in delivering company
2061 commitments by supporting the development of traceability or monitoring systems at the
2062 landscape level, which would also help sourcing companies to proof the deforestation and
2063 conversion free status of commodity's volumes purchased from a landscape.

2064 Companies can implement actions both within and beyond their own supply chains:

- 2065 • **Within supply chains**, companies can require assurances from their suppliers that
2066 the volumes they purchase were produced responsibly, through certification or legal
2067 assurance. Companies can also engage with their suppliers to cascade commitments
2068 up the supply chain, driving changes in production practices.
- 2069 • **Beyond a company's own supply chain**, collaboration and **alignment at landscape,**
2070 **jurisdictional or sectoral scale** can address root causes of ecological degradation that
2071 require collective action and deliver wider impact (see for example Agricultural

⁷⁵

https://www.proforest.net/fileadmin/uploads/proforest/Documents/Publications/Engaging_with_landscape_initiatives_Indonesia.pdf

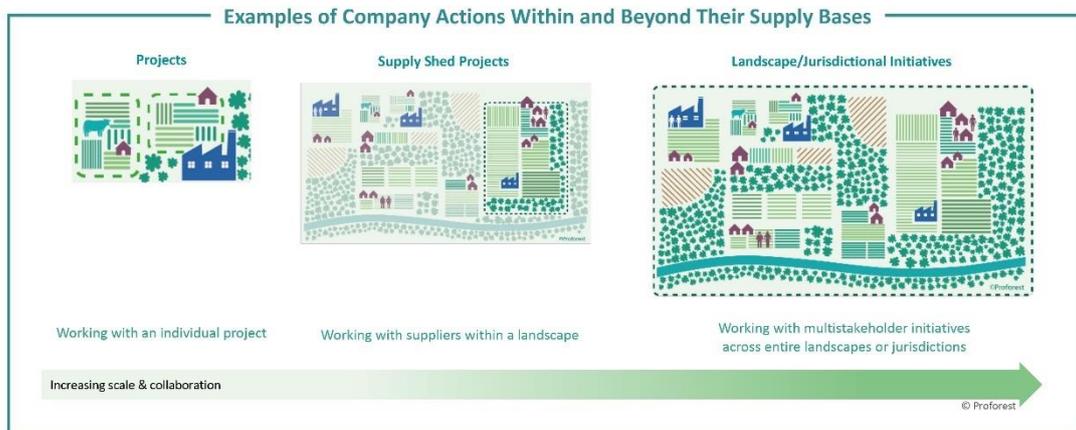
⁷⁶ <https://www.pnas.org/doi/abs/10.1073/pnas.1210595110>

⁷⁷

https://www.proforest.net/fileadmin/uploads/proforest/Documents/Publications/Engaging_with_landscape_initiatives_Indonesia.pdf

2072 Commodity Responsible Sourcing (ACRES)⁷⁸, Proforest Responsible Sourcing and
 2073 Production BN13⁷⁹).

2074 *Figure 11 – Examples of company actions within and beyond their supply bases. Figure taken from Proforest*
 2075 *(2023)*



2076

2077 3.1.3 Why increase Ecological Integrity?

2078 Around two-thirds of the world’s habitable land is under some form of management by
 2079 humans (i.e., “working lands”):

- 2080 • Almost half of the world’s habitable land is used of agriculture (4.7 billion hectares)⁸⁰.
- 2081 • Around 30% of the world’s forests is managed primarily for the production of wood
 2082 and non-wood forest products (1.15 billion hectares), while a further ~20% is
 2083 designated for multiple use, which often includes production (74.9 million
 2084 hectares)⁸¹.
- 2085 • 1% of habitable land comprises urban areas and infrastructure (150 million ha)⁸².

2086 The adoption of Land targets on ecosystem conversion and land footprint will drive a
 2087 reduction of the existing and expanding footprint of working land for SBTN companies that
 2088 are required to set these targets, protecting the natural ecosystems which exist today and
 2089 freeing up land for restoration to deliver outcomes for climate, nature and people.

2090 The third SBTN Land target works to drive nature outcomes on the landscape including lands
 2091 that will remain as working land – the land which we depend upon to grow food, to harvest
 2092 timber, for livelihoods and where we live. These working lands are where companies can
 2093 have significant impact on nature through shifting towards more sustainable management
 2094 practices. Companies also rely upon the functioning of these working lands in terms of
 2095 provision of many ecosystem services.

2096 For example, dramatic decline in insect populations – dubbed the “insect apocalypse” – puts
 2097 at risk the US\$235 - 577 billion of crop production that depends on animal pollination.⁸³ Loss

⁷⁸ <https://www.proforest.net/resources/publications/agricultural-commodity-responsible-sourcing-acres-taking-action-within-and-beyond-supply-chains-13426/>

⁷⁹ <https://www.proforest.net/news-events/news/responsible-sourcing-and-production-briefings-a-retrospect-11323/>

⁸⁰ <https://www.fao.org/documents/card/en/c/cc2211en>

⁸¹ <https://www.fao.org/forest-resources-assessment/2020/en/>

⁸² <https://ourworldindata.org/land-use> based on <https://www.fao.org/faostat/en/#home> data

⁸³ OECD. 2019. Biodiversity: Finance and the Economic and Business Case for Action. Prepared by the OECD for the French G7 Presidency and the G7 Environment Ministers’ Meeting.

2098 of biodiversity on farm reduces resilience to shocks, increasing the likelihood of “tail end”
2099 risks such as concurrent crop failures in several of the world’s main food-producing
2100 regions.⁸⁴

2101 This target will ensure that Land SBTs can address the physical arrangement of natural
2102 ecosystems in landscapes, the intensity of lands uses within these working landscapes, and
2103 the ecological, social, and economic functions that these areas provide.

2104 While the first two land targets address avoidance and reduction of impacts, this target will
2105 provide companies with guidance and requirements that incentivize corporate responses,
2106 that support regenerative, restorative, and transformative practices. The actions
2107 incentivized may help align companies with any **nature-positive outcomes** from successful
2108 landscape initiatives.

2109

2110 **3.2 Who needs to set a Landscape Engagement Target?**

2111 Companies are *required* to set a Landscape Engagement Target if:

2112 A. It is identified during SBTN’s Step 1 (Assess) that land-associated pressures of
2113 terrestrial ecosystem use and soil pollution are material;

2114

2115 AND

2116

2117 B. Table 5, in the introduction section, indicates that a Landscape Engagement Target is
2118 required for select sectors based on their International Standard Industrial Classification
2119 of All Economic Activities (ISIC) designated sector(s).

2120 ○ Following Table 4 (pp19), all sectors listed, with the exception of manufacture of
2121 machinery and equipment and “other sectors”, are required to set a Landscape
2122 Engagement Target.

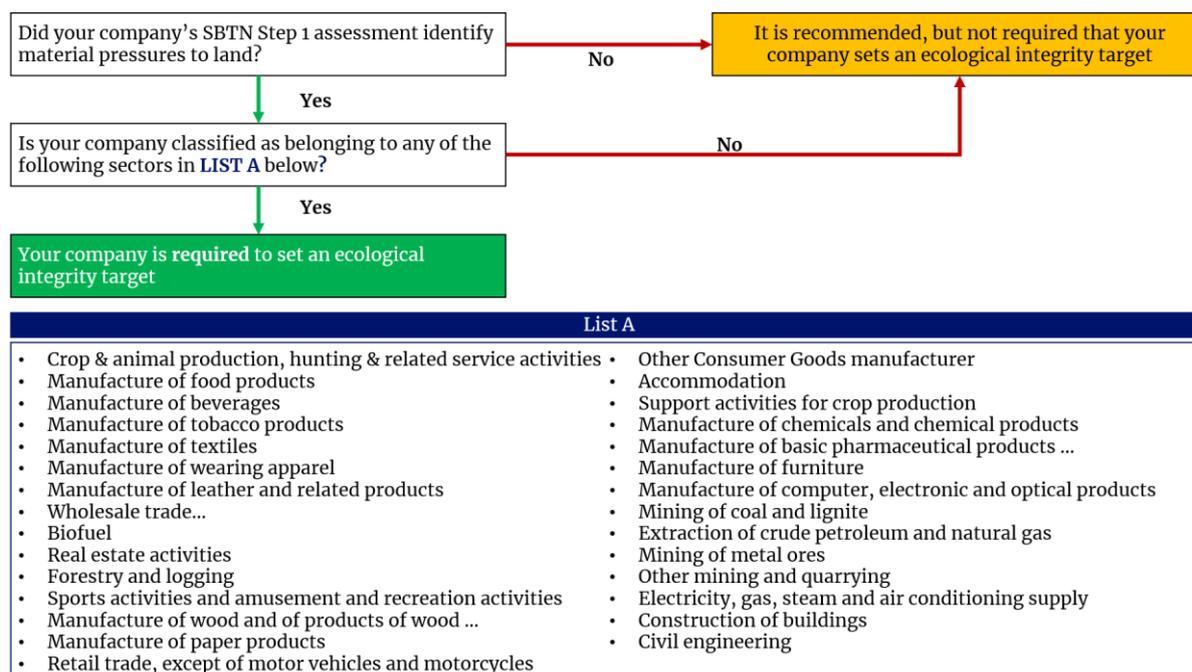
2123

2124 The decision-tree below visualizes these requirements and guides companies in
2125 understanding their target setting requirements as it relates to ecological integrity targets.

2126

⁸⁴ <https://www.fao.org/3/CA3129EN/CA3129EN.pdf>

2127 **Figure 12 – Decision-tree for setting an ecological integrity target**



2128

2129

2130 **3.3 Process overview for setting a Landscape Engagement Target**

2131

1. Selection of landscapes for engagement

2132

a. Use one of three approaches (outlined in more detail in section 3.3.1 below) for prioritization of landscapes

2133

i. Approach 1. Choosing Landscape for Engagement in Connection with Steps 1 & 2

2134

ii. Approach 2. Choosing Landscapes for Engagement in Connection with No Conversion of Natural Ecosystems

2135

iii. Approach 3: Choosing Landscapes for Engagement in Connection with Land Footprint Reduction

2136

b. Investigate availability and readiness of existing landscape initiatives in the prioritized areas using the Validation Matrix developed by CDP

2137

c. Submit % coverage of land use impact for submission to SBTN for validation and rationale for landscapes chosen.

2138

d. If, while following point 1.a above, companies are not able to find an existing landscape initiative in prioritized landscapes, they can follow guidance to set up new initiatives in Section 0 below.

2139

2140

2141

2142

2143

2144

2145

2146

2147

2148

2. Calculate the EII score as ecological integrity baseline for the landscape

2149

For selected landscapes, companies must calculate the mean EII score at the landscape level (Section 3.3.3).

2150

2151

3. Calculate a target to increase EII in the landscape

2152

For selected landscapes, companies can calculate a target that would result in a substantial increase of ecological integrity at the landscape level relatively to the baseline EII score.

2153

2154

2155

2156

4. Develop an action plan for engagement in the landscape

2157

a. Commit to collective actions within landscape initiatives that enable a [X%] substantial increase the Ecological Integrity Index score by 2030 choosing

2158

2159 other appropriately aligned indicators as outlined by the selected landscape
2160 initiative.

2161 b. Additionally, companies can commit to a [X%] increase of the Ecological
2162 Integrity Index score by 2030 choosing other appropriately aligned
2163 indicators as outlined by the selected landscape initiative.

2164

2165 5. Monitor progress at the landscape level

2166 a. Transparently report (on annual basis) your contributions to the Landscape
2167 initiative using the landscape assessment framework (e.g., LandScale and
2168 Proforest (CGF)) utilized by the landscape initiative.

2169 b. Metrics of existing assessment framework must be mapped with
2170 components of the EII layer to estimate potential effects on EII of actions
2171 measured by such metrics (e.g., hectares in restoration, hectares converted,
2172 etc.).

2173

Reporting requirements

2174 Reporting requirements will be framed around the metrics of the landscape
2175 initiative's assessment framework and will ensure that SBTN will be
2176 empowered to estimate (indeed with some degree of uncertainty) the
2177 contribution of corporate actions toward the EII target. In the absence of an
2178 annual recalculation of the EII.

2179

2180

Other requirements

2181 Over time, companies will need to conduct a reassessment and expand the
2182 influence deeper into their supply chain and impact areas.

2183

2184 Additional information

2185 For additional information on landscape engagement, please look at Annex 10.

2186 *Box 8 - Formulation of Landscape Engagement target*

2187

2188 3.3.1 The three approaches for selection of landscapes

2189 Three main approaches are outlined below and they provide guidance on how a company will
2190 prioritize landscapes for engagement:

2191 • Approach 1

2192 ○ This approach is for companies who have **low levels of conversion in their**
2193 **operations or supply chains** and who did not qualify to set the Land Footprint
2194 Reduction target. This approach links back to analysis carried out in Steps 1 &
2195 2 of the SBTN methodology.

2196 • Approach 2

2197 ○ This approach is suitable for companies with **significant amounts of**
2198 **conversion** within their operations or supply chain.

2199 • Approach 3

2200 ○ This approach is suitable for companies who are required to set a **Land**
2201 **Footprint Reduction Target**.

2202 Approach 1. Choosing Landscapes for Engagement in Connection with Steps 1 & 2

2203 For companies without embedded volumes or a requirement to set a land footprint reduction
2204 target, Landscape Engagement should be prioritized using Steps 1 & 2 of SBTN's guidance.

2205 Within SBTN Steps 1 and 2, companies have already estimated their value chain pressures in
2206 Step 1b. Using the pressure estimates generated for those sector activities or high impact
2207 commodities in Step 1b for Land Use (km²) and the State of Nature Assessment in Step 2, –
2208 companies can choose the landscapes within which to set Landscape Engagement Targets in
2209 one of three ways.

- 2210 1. **For companies who are only setting SBTN land targets**, we recommend a
2211 combination of **impact of land use area x State of Nature assessment** approach to
2212 determine the top ranked landscapes for which to set Landscape Engagement
2213 targets.
- 2214 a. Using the outputs of Step 1b and 2, rank landscapes using both Land Use area
2215 (km²) and any combination of terrestrial ecosystem State of Nature criteria
2216 (e.g., Ecosystem Integrity Index, % Tree Cover Loss, Species Threat
2217 Abatement and Restoration metric) to rank landscapes for potential
2218 engagement.
- 2219 b. Then choose a % coverage based on the Land Use area for your supply chain
2220 as appropriate to your supply chain position.
- 2221 i. We recommend at least 10% coverage for the first year, but the
2222 number may be higher for production side companies and lower for
2223 demand side companies. In your validation form, disclose your
2224 approach to landscape selection and percent coverage including a
2225 justification statement for each.
- 2226 2. **For companies who are setting multiple targets across water, land, and climate**, we
2227 recommend an **impact on multiple pressures x State of Nature assessment**.
- 2228 a. Companies should follow the same approach as outlined above, but also add
2229 priority water basins or climate impact landscapes to the analysis.
- 2230 b. Companies will need to concentrate resources across multiple areas of
2231 activity and this approach allows them to get to scale.
- 2232 c. Companies should still be transparent about the % coverage and rationale of
2233 their Land Use estimates and State of Nature assessment, however we
2234 recognize that the coverage may be lower if choosing to focus in places that
2235 provide multiple outcomes.

Box 9 – Example for selection of landscapes using approach 1

For companies who have a low land footprint or already have advanced significant sustainability improvements on their sourcing lands (e.g., 100% Forest Stewardship Council certification on fibre sourced), it may be more appropriate for them to prioritize landscapes using the state of nature assessment as the leading indicator.

To comply with this approach, companies should complete the assessment in Steps 1b and 2, and document for each landscape the improved land management practice or landscape investments already completed in that landscape. Then use the state of nature criteria to select landscapes for engagement and document rationale. Please note that this approach will be accepted for the next 1–2 years of SBTN land targets.

Once version 2.0 is launched with the thresholds and translational science to link outcomes to corporate actions, a company may need to come back and assess whether the sustainable management activities they have implemented on their sourcing lands are in fact, enough. This could result in a re-calibration of activities on sourcing lands to align them with the necessary global biodiversity and nature outcomes.

2236

Box 10 – Example for selection of landscapes using approach 1

Building on the example from Steps 1 & 2, take the case of Ursus Nourishment with seven sites across Europe. Each site is plotted within the Biodiversity Risk Filter (www.riskfilter.org) and ‘Pressures on Biodiversity’ are assessed. The results reflect that the sites 5, 6 and 7 are rated as having the highest biodiversity risk and they cover 15%, 35%, and 39% of the company’s estimated land use impact (89% collectively). This information can be taken into the next steps of assessing Landscape Engagement Readiness.

2237

2238 Table 22 – Illustrative data for Ursus case

Table 12. Illustrative data for Ursus case - Direct operations pressure estimates per category.

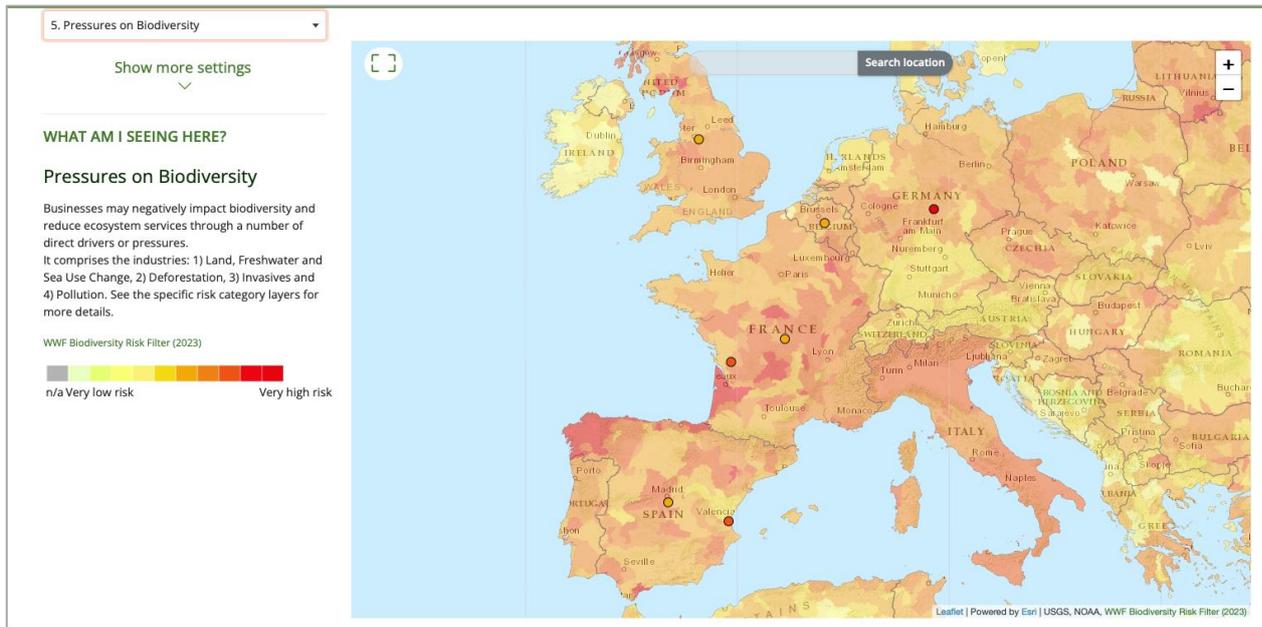
Site ID	Activities at site	Location	Climate Change (tCO ₂)	Land use - (km ²)	Land use change (km ²)	Water use (m ³)	Water pollution (kg P-eq)
DO #1	Manufacture of other food products; Packaging	Belgium	6,000 (industrial emissions)	5	0	1,000,000	500,000
DO #2	Manufacture of other food products; Packaging	France	3,000 (industrial emissions)	5.5	2	700,000	115,000
DO #3	Manufacture of other food products n.e.c.	United Kingdom	2,800 (industrial emissions)	3	0	300,000	300,000
DO #4	Manufacture of other food products n.e.c.	Spain	4,200 (industrial emissions)	4	0	250,000	160,000
DO #5	Growing of non-perennials	Spain	10,000 (LULUC emissions)	20	16	2,800,000	1,450,000
DO #6	Growing of non-perennials	Germany	8,000 (LULUC emissions)	45	23	1,000,000	1,200,000
DO #7	Growing of non-perennials	France	6,000 (LULUC emissions)	50	15	1,200,000	900,000
Totals			40,000	129.5	0	6,550,000	4,625,000

2239

2240

2241

2242 Figure 13 – Example of pressures on biodiversity consulting [WWF Biodiversity Risk Filter](#)



2243

2244

2245 **Approach 2. Choosing Landscapes for Engagement in Connection with No Conversion of**
2246 **Natural Ecosystems Target**

2247 The *No Conversion of Natural Ecosystems Target* requires companies to **commit to achieving**
2248 **no-conversion across their supply chain volumes** and to make and disclose progress toward
2249 that goal.

2250 However, there is an additional mechanism in *no conversion* to address highly-transformed,
2251 embedded volumes of commodities given the difficulty in identifying the provenance of
2252 these specific volumes.

2253 For companies who choose this approach, they should first calculate and disclose their
2254 estimated sourcing footprint of embedded or highly-transformed commodity volumes and
2255 use the provided methodology for determining the appropriate amount of compensation for
2256 these volumes. Once the amount of compensation has been determined, companies should
2257 prioritize landscapes for their compensation investment/actions in Group 1 designated areas
2258 that is a major producer of the type of embedded commodity within their supply chain.

A pharmaceutical retailer sells medicines with a lipid-based formulation and drug delivery system containing palm oil derivatives. The palm oil is highly transformed and embedded by this stage of the supply chain and traceability back to source is extremely limited. The company should first determine whether any portion of the palm oil is traceable and treat that as ‘indirect sourcing’.

For the remaining portion of the embedded commodity, using the methodology it is determined that these palm derivatives are associated with XX hectares of conversion of natural ecosystems and the compensation should be XX. The retailer should review the Group 1 ecosystem list and identify a landscape in a major palm oil producing region with an active initiative that meets the criteria in section XX below. The company should provide that compensation to the initiative and document that this portion of their No Conversion target has been addressed.

2259

2260 **Approach 3. Choosing Landscapes for Engagement in Connection with Land Footprint**
2261 **Reduction Targets**

2262 The Land Footprint Reduction Target requires certain companies within the food/agriculture
2263 sector to calculate the land occupation associated with their production and upstream
2264 sourcing and set a target to reduce that area over time.

2265 The rationale behind this target is that agricultural expansion is the leading driver of
2266 terrestrial biodiversity loss and the some agricultural land needs to be freed up from
2267 production and eventually restored to natural ecosystems to provide other services to
2268 humanity. The Land Footprint Reduction Target in itself does not ensure that the lands taken
2269 out of production convert back to natural lands.

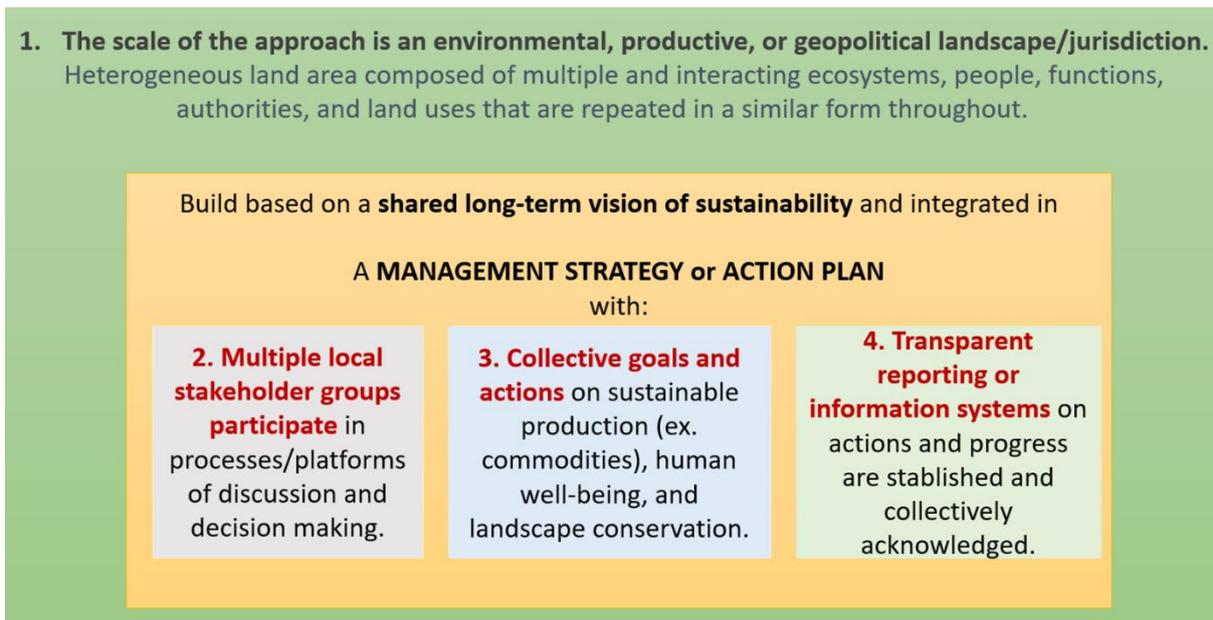
2270 Companies who set a Land Footprint Reduction target should use the Landscape Engagement
2271 Target to align those reduced lands with the biodiversity (CBD), climate (UNFCCC), and land
2272 degradation (UNCCD) agendas over time. In this approach companies will prioritize
2273 landscape selection based on **where the company has the largest land footprint** and follow
2274 the instructions for Landscape Engagement. Companies should report on the % of their freed
2275 up lands that each landscape engagement is estimated to cover in their validation
2276 submission and track and disclose over time.

2277 **3.3.2 Screening of initiatives through the Maturity Validation Matrix**

2278 Due to the necessity to assess the credibility or matureness of companies’ landscape and
2279 jurisdictional disclosures, CDP together with ISEAL, Proforest, and Tropical Forest Alliance
2280 developed a maturity validation methodology to assess the extent to which landscape and
2281 jurisdictional approaches disclosed in CDP’s Forests Questionnaire follow the best principles
2282 (Sayer, 2013) and contain the characteristics of effective, robust approaches based on
2283 thought leadership and available guidance in the space.

2284 The validation matrix outlined in this paper is anticipated to be used by SBTN as a tool for
2285 assessing initiatives in which companies will engage as a means to successfully meet their
2286 Landscape Engagement Target. The tool will guide companies in the selection of suitable
2287 landscape initiatives, which SBTN will recognize as compliant with its target requirements.

2288 Insights gained from the literature have described shared elements of effective landscape
2289 approaches. Figure 14 summarizes these in a nested way, recognizing that the scale of an
2290 approach is a prerequisite to other elements of a mature, effective landscape initiative..



2292

2293 See the following for further details on each of the **four key criteria**:

2294 **1. Operation at the scale of a landscape or jurisdiction**

2295 a. Every landscape or jurisdictional approach should operate at the scale of
 2296 a recognized ecological (such as watershed or land ecosystem) or
 2297 administrative area (such as states, provinces, municipalities, districts, etc).
 2298 This is a precondition or mandatory element.

2299 **2. Multi-stakeholder process/platform**

2300 a. The visions and needs of relevant stakeholders groups should be included
 2301 in the design, implementation, and monitoring of an initiative. Usually, this
 2302 requires an established or formal governance structure mainly integrated by
 2303 the local stakeholders (civil & governments) that meets in a frequent and
 2304 structured way to discuss and make decisions about the course of the
 2305 landscape goals and implementation strategy. Inclusivity of representation
 2306 including an appropriate gender and age balance, as well as local and
 2307 indigenous communities participation is key for this criteria.

2308 **3. Collective goals and actions for nature**

2309 a. An effective landscape or jurisdictional initiative should determine and
 2310 act upon multiple goals shared among relevant stakeholders, addressing
 2311 sustainable production (such as commodities), human well-being, and
 2312 landscape conservation.

2313 **4. Transparent reporting or information system**

2314 a. Baseline assessments for landscape performance, data sharing between
 2315 stakeholders, and monitoring systems to track progress, are crucial for
 2316 corporates to demonstrate accountability and contributions to landscape
 2317 level performance and outcomes. Therefore, it is expected that companies
 2318 provide a transparent reporting or present an information system on the
 2319 actions/investments made in the initiative. According to CDP disclosure
 2320 insights, this criterion is usually the least developed on corporate
 2321 engagements in landscape initiatives due to the level of coordination it
 2322 requires with all of the above criteria. An indicator of progress on this criteria

2323 includes using specific landscape-level assessment tools such as: LandScale,
2324 Source-up, the activity framework of the Forest Positive Coalition, among
2325 others.

2326 **Validation Matrix and assessment process**

2327 When assessing a reported landscape or jurisdictional engagement from companies against
2328 all four criteria, **three level of maturity** are defined as follow:

- 2329 • **Comprehensive**

- 2330 ○ the landscape or jurisdictional initiative is **robust enough or at a stage of**
2331 **maturity** to deliver lasting sustainability outcomes based on the collective
2332 goals in the landscape or jurisdiction in question. Companies engaging in
2333 “comprehensive” landscape and jurisdictional initiatives demonstrate that
2334 their initiatives comply successfully or adequately with all four criteria of
2335 integrated landscape approaches.

- 2336 • **Partial**

- 2337 ○ the landscape or jurisdictional initiative is in an **early/mid stage of**
2338 **development and demonstrates is progressing steadily towards maturity.**
2339 Landscape and jurisdictional initiatives require time to mature; therefore,
2340 companies engaging in “partial” landscape initiatives are also considered
2341 credible engagements. Partial engagements should demonstrate that the
2342 initiative complies with the first criteria of scale and that progress towards
2343 complying with the three additional criteria is presented. Partial engagements
2344 could have maximum one criteria (except the scale, scale is mandatory)
2345 without development.

- 2346 • **Uncertain**

- 2347 ○ the landscape or jurisdictional initiative is not considered credible or presents
2348 limited information about it. Initiatives considered “uncertain” either do not
2349 operate at the scale of a recognized geographic, administrative, or ecological
2350 boundary, or do operate “at scale” however lack information that
2351 demonstrates evidence of addressing or planning to address the additional
2352 three criteria.

Criteria	Operation at the scale of a landscape or jurisdiction	Multi-stakeholder process/platform	Collective goals and actions	Transparent reporting or information system
Comprehensive	<p>Scale of initiative corresponds to a recognized geographic, administrative, or ecological boundary.</p> <p>E.g., the initiative works in a subnational jurisdiction partnership between three municipalities that support the management of a watershed.</p>	<p>Several local stakeholders groups (civil & governments) are organized and involved in the design, implementation, and monitoring. Gender, age and local and indigenous communities representativity is ensured and effectively included.</p> <p>E.g., NGO's, local and indigenous communities, local governments, private sector regularly meet to collaborate and discuss the progress and next steps on the initiative.</p>	<p>Stakeholders have defined collective goals related to human well-being, sustainable production (e.g., of high impact commodities), and landscape conservation. Collective actions and investments making progress against the defined goals.</p> <p>E.g., the landscape stakeholders have agreed on their collective goals and actions for sustainable development, using collaborative workshops for goal and target-setting in early project stages.</p>	<p>Assessment baseline and progress at the landscape scale is tracked by several involved stakeholders and is publicly reported through an information system.</p> <p>E.g., the company supported the establishment assessment baseline using a recognized global assessment tool, and is now supporting an independent monitoring system for the initiative which transparently tracks progress against the collective goals.</p>
Partial	<p>Scale of initiative corresponds to a recognized geographic, administrative, or ecological boundary.</p> <p>E.g., the initiative works in a subnational jurisdiction partnership between three municipalities that support the management of a watershed.</p>	<p>Some stakeholders groups are involved.</p> <p>E.g., the company collaborates with an NGO that is supporting the landscape partnership, with no local representation or collaboration with government.</p>	<p>Actions go beyond internal company objectives and are determined by some stakeholders, or plan to be developed collaboratively.</p> <p>E.g., a company supports the initiative to improve its traceability and certification strategy, while also having a designated conservation area.</p>	<p>Actions are reported by some stakeholders.</p>
Uncertain	<p>Area of initiative is limited to specific sourcing plots/plantations of company interest, covers several geographically</p>	<p>Only the reporting company is involved in the initiative. No</p>	<p>Only internal company objectives are included, or holistic goals have not yet been determined.</p>	<p>Only the reporting company carries out monitoring and internal reporting for their own goals; there is not a</p>

	distinct and separate boundaries, or does not describe any boundary.	additional stakeholder groups participate in the initiative.	Ex. Selected goals and qualitative responses only address production/productivity goals.	collective information system in place.
--	--	--	--	---

2354

2355

2356

Draft

2357 **3.3.3 Process to calculate EII at the landscape level**

2358 **Calculation of the EII baseline score at the landscape level**

2359 Companies that have prioritized landscapes will retrieve data from stakeholders of landscape
2360 initiatives on boundaries. The boundaries will be overlapped with the spatially-explicit EII
2361 layer and descriptive statistics across the landscape will be calculated (please note that when
2362 acting at the landscape level, there is no need to calculate different EII scores for different
2363 ecosystem typologies as there is no need to compare scores of different location/holdings. Of
2364 interest, if the framing of the landscape initiative’s action toward the improvement of the
2365 EII by target date).

2366 **Calculation of the target at the landscape level**

2367 For a landscape with an average score of 0.15, the desired threshold of 0.7 (see box 12) is
2368 subtracted, resulting in a deficit in EII of 0.55. A five percent increase equates to an increment
2369 of 0.0275 EII, increasing the average to 0.1775 across holdings. We would expect that this
2370 increase would be spread relatively evenly across the grid cells across the landscape
2371 (accepting a certain degree of variance, considering the different land-uses within a
2372 landscape). This avoids the concentration of efforts in just one region as a means of raising
2373 EII across the landscape, maximizing the benefits of an increment in ecological integrity.

2374 **Question: should areas within landscape with EII above 0.7 be excluded from baseline**
2375 **calculations? This would be a precautionary measure to avoid that landscape**
2376 **boundaries would be drawn in such way to included extensive natural and pristine**
2377 **areas within the baseline calculation, highly increasing the EII average and**
2378 **“watering” the target requirement. I think this is a benefit of using a percent increase**
2379 **target and even if a landscape is drawn in such a way as to top-load the EII scores, the**
2380 **objective can exceed 0.7. In fact, this might be necessary to make sure that companies**
2381 **don’t get to 0.69 and then keep EII there so it remains in their baseline.**

2382
2383 **Question: is calculating EII based on the mean at the landscape scale a satisfactory**
2384 **approach or are there better ways to aggregate EII scores across landscapes that will**
2385 **be more meaningful or more feasible for company targets?**

Box 12 - Naturalness threshold in the Ecosystem Integrity Index (EII)

To guide management actions, such as identification of areas in which degradation should be avoided, it is useful to distinguish high integrity or ‘natural’ areas from lower integrity or ‘non-natural’ areas. Although the EII provides a continuous scale of naturalness, for simplicity we can adopt a threshold value that distinguishes high integrity areas. The threshold of what is considered to be natural has been set at an EII of 0.7. Above this threshold we expect land cover to fall into categories such as primary forest and natural grasslands where degradation is lower. Below this threshold we expect land use classes with lower integrity, such as pasture and cropland, to occur.

Spatial analyses have been undertaken to validate the position of this naturalness threshold at 0.7. The EII has been overlaid with spatially-explicit land use layers ([Global land cover and land use 2019 | GLAD \(umd.edu\)](#)) to check the consensus between these layers when the natural threshold is set to 0.7. This land use data offers a viable option for robust validation as it has not been included as an input into any of the three EII component layers. Both the structural and composition layers take alternative land use data, whilst the functioning layer relies on climatic variables and remotely sensed NPP. We found that 99.1% of all cropland was concentrated in areas with EII values below the 0.7 threshold. Whilst for urban areas this was 96.3%. The high level of agreement between the EII layer and the independent land use layer validates the position of this naturalness threshold.

2386

2387 **3.4 Data requirements for target setting**

2388 To set a Landscape Engagement Target, companies will collect data on:

- 2389 1) Location and area of holdings pertaining to high impact commodities and locations
- 2390 prioritised in Step 2 (see Annex 1 and Annex 3)
- 2391 2) Origin and volumes at the production unit level or sourcing area level

2392 All companies which want to implement landscape engagements will have to collect data

2393 required by the validation matrix in section xx to demonstrate the status of the landscape

2394 initiative.

2395 Data requirements for setting the target to increase ecosystem integrity will vary according

2396 to the stages of the value chains where a company operates.

2397 *Table 24 - Minimum data requirements for setting a Landscape Engagement Target*

Stage of the value chain	Sectoral examples	Where	Unit of measurement	Spatial data ⁸⁵
Producers and site owners/operators		Required Location of all operational sites (at ecosystem level) prioritized in step 2.	Hectares	
Direct sourcing		Required Sourcing area of high impact commodities purchased.	Hectares	N/A
		Required (TBD) Volumes of high impact commodities purchased from each production unit or sourcing area.	Metric tonnes or equivalent	Volumes will be required only if quantification of corporate impact at the landscape level is required. See question 14. In revision form.
Indirect Sourcing (non-embedded)		Required Sourcing area of high impact commodities purchased.	Hectares	N/A
		Required (TBD) Volumes of high impact commodities embedded into complex products purchased.	Metric tonnes (or equivalent)	
		Recommended	Hectares	N/A

⁸⁵ Coordinates of location and map.

Stage of the value chain	Sectoral examples	Where	Unit of measurement	Spatial data ⁸⁵
Indirect sourcing (embedded or highly-transformed)		Sourcing area of high impact commodities purchased.		
		Required (TBD) Volumes of high impact commodities embedded into complex products purchased.	Metric tonnes (or equivalent)	

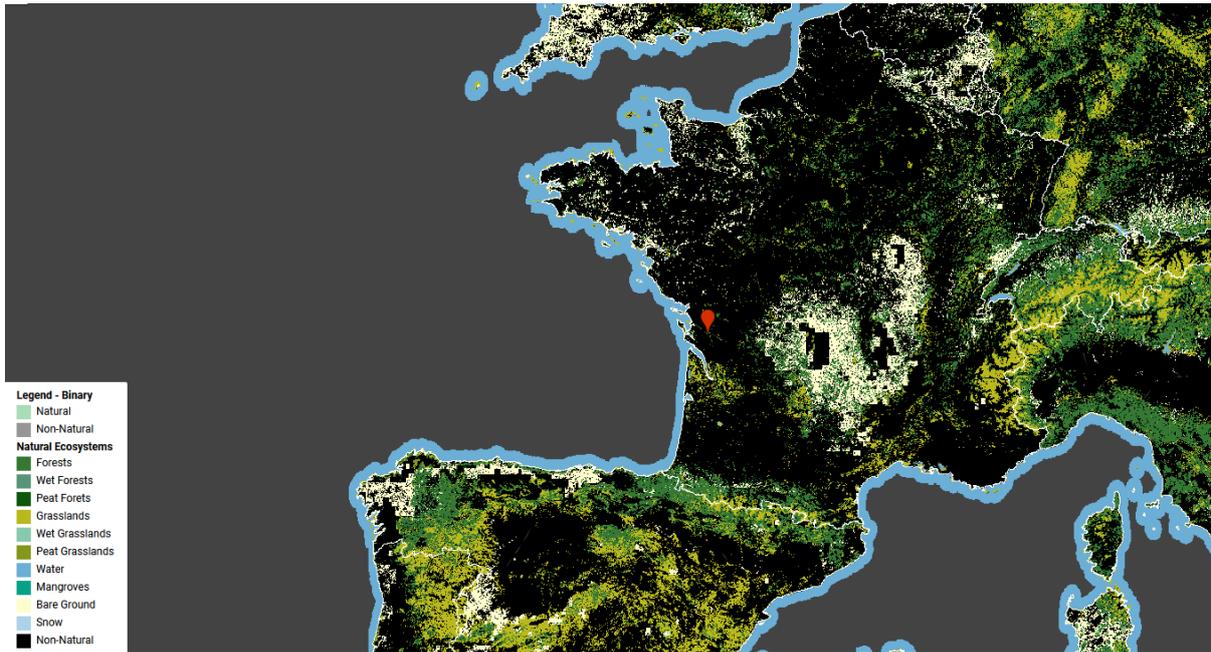
2398

2399 **3.5 Case Study—Landscape Engagement**

2400 Ursus Nourishment is a food and beverage producer that specializes in plant-based drinks
 2401 and food. This hypothetical data comes from a SBTN Case study for Steps 1(Assess) and
 2402 2(Prioritize) (Approach 1 Choosing Landscape for Engagement in Connection with Steps
 2403 1&2). This case study will be publicly available with the launch of Science Based Targets for
 2404 Nature v1. Based on this analysis of materiality, value chain, pressures, state of nature,
 2405 business activities, and commodities target boundaries were determined for climate change,
 2406 land use, land use change, water use, soil pollution, and water pollution. For this case study
 2407 we will focus on land use. After calculating the index value, I_p (pressure (land use) x SoN_p
 2408 (Ecosystem Integrity) the priority rank within target boundary for direct operations and land
 2409 use was growing of non-perennials in France, Spain, and Germany. The priority rank within
 2410 target boundary for upstream and land use was Maize in United States, Tree Nuts in United
 2411 States, and Soy in Brazil.

2412 The focus of this case study will be direct operations of growing non-perennials in France.
 2413 France has many natural ecosystems bordering non-natural as seen in the map below from
 2414 the SBTN’s Global Map of Natural Lands. France is home to forests, grasslands, and water.
 2415 The red locater mark is in western France in a territory that is heavily degraded and non-
 2416 natural. The results of the Biodiversity Risk Filter reflect that France’s land use impact is
 2417 estimated at 39%. The ecosystem types are forest, non-natural, and water.
 2418

2419 Figure 15 – An example of a natural and non-natural ecosystems map of a non-perennials farm site in
 2420 Western France.



2421
 2422

2423 Ursus Nourishment then screened their initiatives in France through the Validation Matrix.
 2424 The landscape was reported as a *Partial* level of maturity. The EII score at the landscape level
 2425 was calculated at 0.22 (0–1). The desired threshold of 0.7 is subtracted resulting in a deficit
 2426 in EII of 0.48. A 6 percent increase equates to an increment of 0.0132 EII. The target set is
 2427 based on Goal A of the Montreal–Kunming Global Biodiversity Framework. Ursus
 2428 Nourishment commits to collective actions within landscape initiatives that enable a 6%
 2429 increase of EII (structure, composition, and function) score by 2030. The company is
 2430 following the Action Plan as well with the scale of the approach as a jurisdiction, multiple
 2431 stakeholders involved in decision making, multiple sustainable development, human well-
 2432 being and conservation objectives, and monitoring systems are publicly available and
 2433 interconnective.

2434 Collectively interventions according to the ARRT framework are selected including the
 2435 following:

- 2437
- 2438 1. **Avoid** deforestation and degradation
 - 2439 2. **Reduce** impact through conservation agriculture practices
 2440 e.g., intercropping, cover crops, crop mosaics
 - 2441 3. **Restore** the landscape with native vegetation or pollinator habitat
 - 2442 4. **Regenerate** the soil with improving soil health through mulching and fertility
 2443 management, and
 - 2444 5. **Transform** the community with a community garden and encouraging plant-
 2445 based diets.

2446 Ursus Nourishment then should follow the instructions in Section 3.3 regarding monitoring
 2447 progress at the landscape level and reporting requirements.

2448 3.6 Target validation

2449 To begin the target validation process, companies *must* submit to SBTN:

- 2450
- 2451 1. Demonstrated engagement with landscape initiatives that cover 10% of land use
 impact.

- 2452 2. Descriptive rationale of the process chosen for the selection of priority landscapes.
 2453 3. Results of the screening of readiness status of landscape initiatives selected using
 2454 the validation matrix (section 3.3.2).
 2455 4. Demonstrated engagement within an iterative process of stakeholder consultation
 2456 that includes relevant parties as needed.
 2457 5. Show that an adequate and impartial assessment of needs of local communities has
 2458 taken place within this stakeholder consultation.
 2459 6. Alignment of corporate actions with community needs and objectives resulting from
 2460 the stakeholder consultation process.
 2461 7. Calculation of the EII baseline score and descriptive statistics at the landscape level.

2464 **3.7 Best practices for disclosure**

2465 The ideal metrics for reporting on progress at the landscape scale should come from
 2466 landscape initiatives themselves. These initiatives, especially if they use common landscape
 2467 assessment approaches, will already have mandatory reporting metrics and companies
 2468 should align their reporting on this target with the metrics of the landscape initiatives within
 2469 which they are participating.

2470 In addition to this, there are several basic metrics that are relatively simple to calculate based
 2471 on the data required for this target, through either the landscape or the operational site
 2472 approach. The below metrics represent potential future reporting requirements that
 2473 companies with validate target will have to fulfil.

2474

2475 **Baselining and annual progress reporting**

2476 These metrics have been compiled based on those that will be simple to calculate using SBTN
 2477 methods, common landscape metrics used within landscape assessment frameworks (e.g.,
 2478 Landscape, Restoration Opportunities Assessment Methodology) as well as metrics included
 2479 as part of the Convention on Biological Diversity’s Global Biodiversity Framework
 2480 monitoring guidance.

- 2481 • EII score and descriptive statistics at the landscape scale (dependent on EII
 2482 recalculation frequency)
- 2483 • Proportion of land area under productive and sustainable land management.
- 2484 • Percentage of area exceeding the 0.7 threshold of naturalness to the total landscape
 2485 area
- 2486 • Hectares of natural lands converted between 2020 (SBTN Natural Lands Map)
- 2487 • Hectares classified as Group 1 for *No Conversion* Target
- 2488 • Hectares “under restoration” in the landscape
- 2489 • Coverage of protected areas and Other Effective Conservation Measures (OECMs)
- 2490 • Number of stakeholder organizations with full, equitable, inclusive, effective and
 2491 gender-responsive representation and participation in decision-making, including a
 2492 gender-action plan.
- 2493 • Proportion of total adult population with secure tenure rights to land, (a) with legally
 2494 recognized documentation, and (b) who perceive their rights to land as secure, by sex
 2495 and type of tenure

2496

2497 **Other recommended metrics**

- 2498 • Biodiversity risk assessment including dependencies and impacts to biodiversity
- 2499 • Water risk assessment using the Water Risk Filter or Aqueduct

- 2500 • Species Threat Abatement and Restoration (STAR) score at the landscape scale (using
- 2501 freely available 5km²) resolution data.
- 2502 • Species Threat Abatement and Restoration (STAR) score at the landscape scale (using
- 2503 finer resolution data resolution data through an IBAT subscription).
- 2504 • Services provided by ecosystems or an assessment of critical natural assets
- 2505 • Total climate regulation services provided by ecosystems by ecosystem type (System
- 2506 of Environmental Economic Accounts)
- 2507 • Carbon stocks and annual net GHG emissions, by land-use category, split by natural
- 2508 and non-natural land cover

2509 For other recommended metrics see Annex 10.

2510

2511 3.8 Key definitions

2512 **Ecosystem:** A dynamic complex of plant, animal and microorganism communities and the

2513 non-living environment interacting as a functional unit.⁸⁶

2514 Within this definition, the term ‘unit’ relies on the identification of a distinct function as well

2515 as a ‘dynamic’ grouping of biotic and abiotic factors. When using an ecosystem approach to

2516 conservation, the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) suggest an

2517 ecosystem can refer to any functioning unit, regardless of scale. Thus, the term is not

2518 necessarily synonymous with ‘biome’ or ‘ecological zone’ but it is better determined by the

2519 problem that is being addressed.

2520 **Ecosystem integrity:** Ecosystem integrity encompasses the full complexity of an ecosystem,

2521 including the physical, biological and functional components, together with their

2522 interactions, and measures against a ‘natural’ (i.e., current potential) reference level.⁸⁷

2523 Carter et al. (2019), simplified this further to define ecosystem integrity as the “ extent to

2524 which the **composition, structure, and function** of an ecosystem fall within their natural

2525 range of variation”.

- 2526 • **Structure** comprises the three-dimensional aspect of ecosystems – the biotic and
- 2527 abiotic elements that form the heterogeneous matrix supporting the composition
- 2528 and functioning. Structure is dependent on habitat area, intactness, and
- 2529 fragmentation.
- 2530 • **Composition** refers to the biotic constitution of ecosystems – the pattern of the
- 2531 makeup of species communities and the interactions between them. It refers to the
- 2532 identity and variety of life.
- 2533 • **Function** describes the ecological processes and ecosystem services provided by the
- 2534 ecosystem.

2535 **The Ecosystem Integrity Index (EII):** This index provides a simple, yet scientifically robust,

2536 way of **measuring, monitoring and reporting on ecosystem integrity** at any geographical

2537 scale. It is formed of three components, structure, composition, and function, and measured

2538 against a natural (current potential) baseline on a scale of 0 to 1:

- 2539 • **Structure** - The metric for structure is derived from a total of **12 spatial layers of**
- 2540 **features associated with anthropogenic pressure on biodiversity**, including
- 2541 population density, built-up areas, agriculture, roads, railroads, mining, oil wells,
- 2542 wind turbines and electrical infrastructure.

⁸⁶ <https://www.cbd.int/ecosystem/description.shtml>

⁸⁷ <https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s00267-019-01163-w>

- 2543 • **Composition** - The metric for composition is a combination of the assessment of the
2544 **impact of human pressures on the total abundance of species** within a community
2545 and the assessment of the similarity between the relative abundance of each of the
2546 species in a community in a non-natural landscape with those in a natural landscape.
- 2547 • **Function** - The metric for function is estimated using the **difference between**
2548 **potential natural and current net primary productivity (NPP) within each 1km grid**
2549 **cell.**

2550 The index has been developed to help national governments measure and report on various
2551 of the goals and targets being developed within the draft post-2020 Global Biodiversity
2552 Framework being negotiated under the Convention on Biological Diversity, and for non-
2553 state actor contributions to also be recognized.

2554 **Landscape approaches:** Collaboration of stakeholders within a defined natural or social
2555 geography, such as watershed, biome or company sourcing area. These approaches seek to
2556 reconcile competing social, economic and environmental goals through “integrated
2557 landscape management” – a multi-stakeholder approach that builds consensus across
2558 different sectors with or without government entities⁸⁸. (Proforest 2020).

2559 **Landscape:** For the purpose of this guidance, the landscape is the **area where a landscape**
2560 **approach is being implemented.** In ideal cases the landscape will have been defined through
2561 a broad stakeholder led process into which a company may begin its participation. This may
2562 not always be the case for areas that are relevant for companies. In these cases, a more
2563 prescriptive approach to landscape identification may be required. Here it may be possible to
2564 utilize water basin boundaries identified through the SBTN Freshwater target methodology
2565 or through SBTN’s Step 2 prioritization process.

2566
2567
2568
2569
2570
2571
2572
2573
2574
2575
2576
2577
2578
2579
2580
2581
2582

⁸⁸ <https://jaresourcehub.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/09/JA-Practical-Guide.pdf>

2583

2584

Glossary of terms and acronyms

2585

2586

AFi

Accountability Framework initiative.

2587

2588

Agricultural land

Cropland and land under permanent meadows and pastures.

2589

2590

Avoid

Prevent impact happening in the first place, eliminate impact entirely.

2591

2592

Bare land

Areas with exposed rock, soil, or sand with less than 10% vegetated cover.

2593

2594

Baseline

Value of impacts (on nature) or state (of nature) against which an actor's targets are assessed, in a particular previous year.

2595

2596

2597

CBD

Convention on Biological Diversity

2598

2599

CGF

Consumer Goods Forum

2600

2601

Composition of an ecosystem

It refers to the biotic constitution of ecosystems – the pattern of the makeup of species communities and the interactions between them. It refers to the identity and variety of life.

2602

2603

2604

2605

Conversion

A change of a natural ecosystem to another land use or profound change in a natural ecosystem's species composition, structure, or function. Deforestation is one form of conversion (conversion of natural forests). Conversion includes severe degradation or the introduction of management practices that result in substantial and sustained change in the ecosystem's former species composition, structure, or function. Change to natural ecosystems that meets this definition is considered to be conversion regardless of whether or not it is legal.

2606

2607

2608

2609

2610

2611

2612

2613

Cut-off dates

The cut-off date provides a baseline for the target; after this date, any conversion of natural ecosystems on a given site renders the materials produced on that site non-compliant with a no-conversion target.

2614

2615

2616

2617

Direct operations

It covers all activities and sites (e.g. buildings, farms, mines, retail stores) over which the enterprise has operational or financial control. This includes majority owned subsidiaries. It is referred as the sphere of control (with control being one end of an influence spectrum).

2618

2619

2620

2621

2622

Downstream

It covers all activities that are linked to the sale of products and services produced by the company setting targets. This includes the use and re-use of the product and its end of life to include recovery, recycling and final disposal.

2623

2624

2625

2626

Ecosystem

A dynamic complex of plant, animal and microorganism communities and the non-living environment interacting as a functional unit. Within this definition, the term 'unit' relies on the identification of a distinct function as well as a 'dynamic' grouping of biotic and abiotic factors. When using an ecosystem approach to conservation, the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) suggest an ecosystem can refer to any functioning unit, regardless of scale. Thus, the term is not necessarily

2627

2628

2629

2630

2631

2632

2633		synonymous with 'biome' or 'ecological zone' but it is better determined by the
2634		problem that is being addressed.
2635	Ecosystem integrity	
2636		Ecosystem integrity encompasses the full complexity of an ecosystem, including the
2637		physical, biological and functional components, together with their interactions, and
2638		measures against a 'natural' (i.e., current potential) reference level. It is the extent to
2639		which the composition, structure, and function of an ecosystem fall within their
2640		natural range of variation.
2641	EII	
2642		Ecosystem Integrity Index: an index that provides a way of measuring, monitoring
2643		and reporting on ecosystem integrity at any geographical scale. It is formed of three
2644		components, structure, composition, and function, and measured against a natural
2645		(current potential) baseline on a scale of 0 to 1.
2646	Embedded or highly-transformed commodities	
2647		Volumes of high impact commodities that are included into complex products. In
2648		this case, companies do not purchase a commodity in its raw or processed forms,
2649		but they purchase a product which contains them.
2650	FLAG	
2651		Science Based Targets initiative's Forest, Land and Agriculture (FLAG) Guidance
2652	FOLU	
2653		Food and Land Use Coalition
2654	Forests	
2655		Land spanning more than 0.5 hectares with trees higher than 5 meters and a canopy
2656		cover of more than 10 percent, or trees able to reach these thresholds in situ. It does
2657		not include land that is predominantly under agricultural or other land use.
2658	Function of an ecosystem	
2659		It describes the ecological processes and ecosystem services provided by the
2660		ecosystem.
2661	GBF	
2662		Final Montreal-Kunming Global Biodiversity Framework (GBF)
2663	GHGP	
2664		Greenhouse Gas Protocol
2665	Goal	
2666		In global (e.g. UN) sustainability framings, a high-level statement of ambition,
2667		including a timeframe. Example: By 2030, ensure healthy lives and promote well-
2668		being for all at all ages (SDG3).
2669	IFC	
2670		International Financial Corporation's (IFC)
2671	Impacts	
2672		Can be positive or negative contributions of a company or other actor toward the
2673		state of nature, including pollution of air, water, soil; fragmentation or disruption
2674		of ecosystems and habitats for non-human species; alteration of ecosystem
2675		regimes.
2676	Indirect sourcing	
2677		Sourcing from stages of the value chain that are downstream the first point of
2678		aggregation
2679	Indicator	
2680		A specific metric by which a target is measured. Example: Red List Index (SDG
2681		Target 15.5; Aichi Target 12).
2682	ISIC	
2683		International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities

2684	Land footprint
2685	See “Land occupation.”
2686	Land occupation
2687	Land occupation is the amount of land occupied for a certain time to produce a
2688	product. For purposes of annual tracking and target-setting by companies, it is
2689	defined as the amount of land required per year to produce or extract the products
2690	produced or sourced by a company. It is reported in hectares per year. For crops, land
2691	occupation is also referred to as “harvested area” in FAOSTAT. It refers to working
2692	lands used to produce or extract land-based products—not necessarily all land
2693	owned or controlled by companies.
2694	Land footprint intensity
2695	See “Land occupation intensity.”
2696	Land occupation intensity
2697	Land occupation intensity is essentially the reciprocal of yield, referring to the
2698	amount of land needed to produce a given unit of product.
2699	Landscape
2700	A socio-ecological system that consists of natural and/or human-modified
2701	ecosystems, and which is influenced by distinct ecological, historical, economic and
2702	socio-cultural processes and activities. For the purpose of this guidance, the
2703	landscape is the area where a landscape approach is being implemented. In ideal
2704	cases the landscape will have been defined through a broad stakeholder led process
2705	into which a company may begin its participation. This may not always be the case
2706	for areas that are relevant for companies. In these cases, a more prescriptive
2707	approach to landscape identification may be required. Here it may be possible to
2708	utilize water basin boundaries identified through the SBTN Freshwater target
2709	methodology or through SBTN’s Step 2 prioritization process.
2710	Landscape approach
2711	Collaboration of stakeholders within a defined natural or social geography, such as
2712	watershed, biome or company sourcing area. This approach seeks to reconcile
2713	competing social, economic and environmental goals through “integrated landscape
2714	management” – a multi-stakeholder approach that builds consensus across
2715	different sectors with or without government entities.
2716	Land cover
2717	The observed physical and biological cover of the earth’s land
2718	Land use
2719	All the arrangements, activities, and inputs undertaken in a certain land cover type
2720	(a set of human actions) or the social and economic purposes for which land is
2721	managed (e.g., grazing, timber extraction, conservation).
2722	Land Use Change (LUC)
2723	Land uses can change over time due to both natural and anthropogenic causes. Such
2724	changes can be represented by land use change categories (e.g., forest land
2725	converted to cropland). Where the land use category remains the same but land use
2726	subcategory changes, for example conversion from a primary forest (natural forest)
2727	to a plantation forest (planted forest), this should be accounted for as land use
2728	change.
2729	Materiality
2730	Significance of an entity’s environmental impact.
2731	Measurement
2732	The process of collecting data for baseline setting, monitoring, and reporting.
2733	Monitoring
2734	Tracking progress towards targets.
2735	Natural Ecosystem

- 2736 Ecosystem that substantially resembles – in terms of species composition, structure,
2737 and ecological function – what would be found in a given area in the absence of major
2738 human impacts.
- 2739 **Natural forests**
- 2740 Natural forests possess many or most of the characteristics of a forest native to the
2741 given site, including species composition, structure, and ecological function.
- 2742 **Nature**
- 2743 All non-human living entities and their interaction with other living or non-living
2744 physical entities and processes (IPBES Global Assessment 2019⁸⁹). This definition
2745 recognizes that interactions bind humans to nature, and its subcomponents (e.g.
2746 species, soils, rivers, nutrients), to one another. This definition also recognizes that
2747 air pollution, climate regulation and carbon are part of ‘nature’ more broadly, and
2748 therefore, when we talk about acting for nature, we are talking about acting on issues
2749 related to climate change as well.
- 2750 **Nature contributions to people (NCP - previously: ecosystem services)**
- 2751 All the beneficial and detrimental contributions that we obtain from and with nature
2752 (IPBES Global Assessment: 26). In general NCPs are categorized as material NCPs like
2753 wild-harvested foods, regulating NCPs that govern biophysical processes (e.g. carbon
2754 storage, flood regulation), and non-material NCPs that provide cultural services.
- 2755 In total, the different categories of NCP recognized by IPBES include: habitat creation
2756 and maintenance (NCP 1), pollination and dispersal of seeds and other propagules
2757 (NCP 2), regulation of air quality (NCP 3), regulation of climate (NCP 4), regulation of
2758 ocean acidification (NCP 5), regulation of freshwater quantity, location and timing
2759 (NCP 6), regulation of freshwater and coastal water quality (NCP 7), formation,
2760 protection and decontamination of soils and sediments (NCP 8), regulation of
2761 hazards and extreme events (NCP 9), regulation of detrimental organisms and
2762 biological processes (NCP 10), energy (NCP 11), food and feed (NCP 12), materials,
2763 companionship and labor (NCP 13), medicinal, biochemical and genetic resources
2764 (NCP 14), learning and inspiration (NCP 15), physical and psychological experiences
2765 (NCP 16), supporting identities (NCP 17), maintenance of options (NCP 18).
- 2766 **Nature loss**
- 2767 The loss and/or decline of the state of nature.
- 2768 **Nature positive**
- 2769 A high level goal and concept describing a future state of nature (e.g. biodiversity,
2770 nature’s contributions to people) which is greater than the current state.
- 2771 **Pressures**
- 2772 Following IPBES, five key pressures contribute most to the loss of nature globally:
2773 Land and sea use change; direct exploitation of organisms; climate change; pollution;
2774 and invasion of alien species. While we generally follow IPBES definitions for these
2775 categories, we take a slightly broader conceptualization of ‘direct exploitation’ to
2776 include both biotic and abiotic resources, such as water use--we thus use the term
2777 “Resource exploitation”.
- 2778 **Raw and processed commodities (non-embedded)**
- 2779 Commodities purchased in their raw or processed form (and not included as
2780 ingredients or components of complex products)
- 2781 **Reduce**
- 2782 Minimize impacts, from a previous baseline value, without eliminating them
2783 entirely
- 2784 **Regenerate**
- 2785 Actions designed within existing land uses to increase the biophysical function
2786 and/or ecological productivity of an ecosystem or its components, often with a
2787 focus on specific nature’s contributions to people (e.g. on carbon sequestration,

⁸⁹ <https://ipbes.net/global-assessment>

2788	food production, and increased nitrogen and phosphorus retention in regenerative
2789	agriculture (adapted from FOLU 2019 ⁹⁰)
2790	Reporting
2791	Preparing of a formal written document typically connected to desired objectives,
2792	outcomes or outputs, such as those connected to targets and goals.
2793	Restore
2794	Initiate or accelerate the recovery of an ecosystem with respect to its health,
2795	integrity and sustainability with a focus on permanent changes in state (adapted
2796	from Society of Ecological Restoration ⁹¹)
2797	Science-based targets (SBTs)
2798	Measurable, actionable and time-bound objectives, based on the best available
2799	science, that allow actors to align with Earth’s limits and societal sustainability goals.
2800	SBTi
2801	Science Based Targets initiative
2802	Short vegetation
2803	Areas of land with vegetation shorter than 5 meters, and can include areas of land
2804	dominated by grass or shrubs.
2805	Site(s)
2806	Operational locations within a company’s value chain/spheres of control and
2807	influence (including direct operations). Sites can include operations from any phase
2808	of a product’s life cycle, from extractive operations (e.g. mines), material processing
2809	(e.g. mills), production facilities (e.g. factories), logistics facilities (e.g.
2810	warehouses), wholesale and retail (e.g. stores), and recycling/end of life (e.g.
2811	material recovery).
2812	Snow/Ice
2813	Areas covered by permanent snow or ice.
2814	SMT⁹²
2815	Sectoral Materiality Tool
2816	States
2817	Unless otherwise specified, we use the term ‘state’ to mean ‘state of nature’ in three
2818	key categories: species (abundance and extinction risk), ecosystems (extent,
2819	integrity, and connectivity), and nature’s contributions to people.
2820	Structure of an ecosystem
2821	It comprises the three-dimensional aspect of ecosystems – the biotic and abiotic
2822	elements that form the heterogeneous matrix supporting the composition and
2823	functioning. Structure is dependent on habitat area, intactness, and fragmentation.
2824	Target
2825	In global (e.g. UN) sustainability framings, a more specific quantitative objective,
2826	usually nested under a goal, with defined measurement and an associated indicator.
2827	Example: By 2020, pollution, including from excess nutrients, has been brought to
2828	levels that are not detrimental to ecosystem function and biodiversity (Aichi Target
2829	8).
2830	Target dates
2831	Target dates are the time by which companies must achieve their Land targets.
2832	Threatened ecosystems

⁹⁰ <https://www.foodandlandusecoalition.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/09/Regenerative-Agriculture-final.pdf>

⁹¹ https://cdn.ymaws.com/www.ser.org/resource/resmgr/docs/standards_2nd_ed_summary.pdf

⁹² https://sciencebasedtargetsnetwork.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/02/Sectoral-Materiality-Tool_UNEP-WCMC_January-2022.xlsx

2833 Ecosystems which are classified as threatened by the IUCN Red List of Ecosystems.
2834 It includes “Vulnerable”, “Endangered”, or “Critically Endangered” ecosystems.
2835 While Red List of Ecosystem assessments are not yet global in coverage, they
2836 provide an additional buffer against the conversion of threatened ecosystems for
2837 those areas that have been assessed

2838 **Transform**

2839 Actions contributing to system-wide change, notably the drivers of nature loss, e.g.
2840 through technological, economic, institutional, and social factors and changes in
2841 underlying values and behaviours (adapted from IPCC and IPBES 2019⁹³)

2842 **UNCCD**

2843 The United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification

2844 **Upstream**

2845 It covers all activities associated with suppliers, e.g. production or cultivation,
2846 sourcing of commodities of goods, as well as transportation of commodities to
2847 manufacturing facilities.

2848 **Validation**

2849 An independent process involving expert review to ensure the target meets required
2850 criteria and methods of science-based targets.

2851 **Value chain**

2852 A series of activities, sites, and entities, starting with the raw materials and
2853 extending through end-of-life management, that (a) supply or add value to raw
2854 materials and intermediate products to produce final products for the marketplace
2855 and (b) are involved in the use and end-of-life management of these products. The
2856 value chain can be divided into upstream and downstream sites/activities.

2857 **Verification**

2858 An independent third party confirmation of either or both: a) baseline values of a
2859 target indicator (e.g. a company’s water or GHG inventory) and b) progress made
2860 toward achieving the target.

2861 **Water**

2862 Surface water present 20% or more of the year, outside of wetlands.

2863 **Wetlands**

2864 Transitional ecosystems with saturated soil that can be inundated by water either
2865 seasonally or permanently, and can be covered by short vegetation or trees.

2866 **Working Lands**

2867 Farms, forests, rangelands, and infrastructure that is managed to provide services
2868 such as transportation, energy, and water.

2869 **Yield**

2870 It refers to intensity of production per unit of land area. It is defined as the amount of
2871 product produced in a year divided by the amount of land occupied by that product.
2872 For crops, it refers to amount produced divided by harvested area. For livestock
2873 products, it refers to amount produced divided by the total area needed for livestock
2874 production (both to house the animals and to produce the crop- and/or pasture-
2875 based animal feeds).

2876

2877

2878

2879

References

2880 For public consultation, references are included as footnotes throughout the text.

⁹³ https://ipbes.net/sites/default/files/Initial_scoping_transformative_change_assessment_EN.pdf

2881

ANNEXES

2882

ANNEX 1: Land intensive commodity list

2883

Table 25 – “A commodities” – Land conversion driving commodities that are relevant globally and across biomes

2884

Soft Commodities	Source
Cattle Pasture (Beef/ Dairy/ Leather)	Multiple Sources
Cocoa	Multiple Sources
Coffee	Hoang, 2021 ⁹⁴
Maize	Multiple Sources
Oil Palm	Multiple Sources
Rice	Multiple Sources
Rubber	Multiple Sources
Sorghum	Phalan, 2013 ⁹⁵
Soybeans	Multiple Sources
Sugarcane	Phalan, 2013 ⁹⁶ , Dryad, 2020 ⁹⁷
Timber/Wood Fiber	Multiple Sources
Wheat	Multiple Sources
Activities/Applications	Source
Biofuels (Ethanol, Solid Biomass, etc.)	Multiple Sources
Feed for Animal Protein – Cattle, Pork, Chicken, Aquaculture, etc.	Multiple Sources

2885

2886

Table 26 – “B commodities” – land conversion driving commodities that are relevant to a particular region or biome

2887

Soft Commodities	Source
Avocados	Dryad, 2020 ⁹⁸

⁹⁴ Hoang, Nguyen Tien and Kanemoto, Keiichiro. ‘Mapping the deforestation footprint of nations reveals growing threat to tropical forests,’ Nature Ecology & Evolution, VOL 5, June 2021, 845–853.

⁹⁵ Phalan B, Bertzky M, Butchart SHM, Donald PF, Scharlemann JPW, et al. (2013) Crop Expansion and Conservation Priorities in Tropical Countries. PLoS ONE 8(1): e51759. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0051759

⁹⁶ Phalan B, Bertzky M, Butchart SHM, Donald PF, Scharlemann JPW, et al. (2013) Crop Expansion and Conservation Priorities in Tropical Countries. PLoS ONE 8(1): e51759. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0051759

⁹⁷ Quantis, Dryad model for deforestation based on FAO production and crop expansion data. Accessed 2020 as part of project for WWF contract identifying the deforestation driving commodities for Project Gigaton.

⁹⁸ Quantis, Dryad model for deforestation based on FAO production and crop expansion data. Accessed 2020 as part of project for WWF contract identifying the deforestation driving commodities for Project Gigaton.

Banana	Meyfroidt, 2014 ⁹⁹ , Jayathilake, 2021 ¹⁰⁰
Beans	Phalan, 2013 ¹⁰¹
Buckwheat	Plowprint, 2022 ¹⁰²
Camelina	Plowprint, 2022 ¹⁰³
Canola	Plowprint, 2022 ¹⁰⁴
Cassava	Phalan, 2013 ¹⁰⁵ , Jayathilake, 2021 ¹⁰⁶
Charcoal, Commercial	Jayathilake, 2021 ¹⁰⁷
Coconut	Dryad, 2020 ¹⁰⁸ , Jayathilake, 2021 ¹⁰⁹
Cotton	Dryad, 2020 ¹¹⁰
Cowpeas	Phalan, 2013 ¹¹¹
Grapes	Plowprint, 2022 ¹¹²
Groundnut	Phalan, 2013 ¹¹³
Millet	Phalan, 2013 ¹¹⁴

⁹⁹ Meyfroidt, Patrick, et al. 'Multiple pathways of commodity crop expansion in tropical forest landscapes,' *Environmental Research Letter*, 9 (2014) 074012 (13pp).

¹⁰⁰ Jayathilake, H. Manjari, et al. 'Drivers of deforestation and degradation for 28 tropical conservation landscapes,' *Royal Swedish Academy of Science. Ambio* 2021, 50:215–228.

¹⁰¹ Phalan B, Bertzky M, Butchart SHM, Donald PF, Scharlemann JPW, et al. (2013) Crop Expansion and Conservation Priorities in Tropical Countries. *PLoS ONE* 8(1): e51759. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0051759

¹⁰² WWF, 2022 PlowPrint Report, 2022

¹⁰³ WWF, 2022 PlowPrint Report, 2022

¹⁰⁴ WWF, 2022 PlowPrint Report, 2022

¹⁰⁵ Phalan B, Bertzky M, Butchart SHM, Donald PF, Scharlemann JPW, et al. (2013) Crop Expansion and Conservation Priorities in Tropical Countries. *PLoS ONE* 8(1): e51759. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0051759

¹⁰⁶ Jayathilake, H. Manjari, et al. 'Drivers of deforestation and degradation for 28 tropical conservation landscapes,' *Royal Swedish Academy of Science. Ambio* 2021, 50:215–228.

¹⁰⁷ Jayathilake, H. Manjari, et al. 'Drivers of deforestation and degradation for 28 tropical conservation landscapes,' *Royal Swedish Academy of Science. Ambio* 2021, 50:215–228.

¹⁰⁸ Quantis, Dryad model for deforestation based on FAO production and crop expansion data.

Accessed 2020 as part of project for WWF contract identifying the deforestation driving commodities for Project Gigaton.

¹⁰⁹ Jayathilake, H. Manjari, et al. 'Drivers of deforestation and degradation for 28 tropical conservation landscapes,' *Royal Swedish Academy of Science. Ambio* 2021, 50:215–228.

¹¹⁰ Quantis, Dryad model for deforestation based on FAO production and crop expansion data.

Accessed 2020 as part of project for WWF contract identifying the deforestation driving commodities for Project Gigaton.

¹¹¹ Phalan B, Bertzky M, Butchart SHM, Donald PF, Scharlemann JPW, et al. (2013) Crop Expansion and Conservation Priorities in Tropical Countries. *PLoS ONE* 8(1): e51759. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0051759

¹¹² WWF, 2022 PlowPrint Report, 2022

¹¹³ Phalan B, Bertzky M, Butchart SHM, Donald PF, Scharlemann JPW, et al. (2013) Crop Expansion and Conservation Priorities in Tropical Countries. *PLoS ONE* 8(1): e51759. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0051759

¹¹⁴ Phalan B, Bertzky M, Butchart SHM, Donald PF, Scharlemann JPW, et al. (2013) Crop Expansion and Conservation Priorities in Tropical Countries. *PLoS ONE* 8(1): e51759. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0051759

Mustard	Plowprint, 2022 ¹¹⁵
Onions	Plowprint, 2022 ¹¹⁶
Pineapple	Meyfroidt, 2014 ¹¹⁷
Potato	Plowprint, 2022 ¹¹⁸
Radishes	Plowprint, 2022 ¹¹⁹
Rye	Plowprint, 2022 ¹²⁰
Safflower	Plowprint, 2022 ¹²¹
Speltz	Plowprint, 2022 ¹²²
Sugar Beets	Plowprint, 2022 ¹²³ , Dryad ¹²⁴
Triticale	Plowprint, 2022 ¹²⁵
Vetch	Plowprint, 2022 ¹²⁶
Hard Commodities	Source
Bauxite	Luckeneder, 2021 ¹²⁷
Coal, Surface Mining	Yu ¹²⁸
Copper	Luckeneder, 2021 ¹²⁹
Gold	Luckeneder, 2021 ¹³⁰
Iron	Luckeneder, 2021 ¹³¹

¹¹⁵ WWF, 2022 PlowPrint Report, 2022

¹¹⁶ WWF, 2022 PlowPrint Report, 2022

¹¹⁷ Meyfroidt, Patrick, et al. 'Multiple pathways of commodity crop expansion in tropical forest landscapes,' Environmental Research Letter, 9 (2014) 074012 (13pp).

¹¹⁸ WWF, 2022 PlowPrint Report, 2022

¹¹⁹ WWF, 2022 PlowPrint Report, 2022

¹²⁰ WWF, 2022 PlowPrint Report, 2022

¹²¹ WWF, 2022 PlowPrint Report, 2022

¹²² WWF, 2022 PlowPrint Report, 2022

¹²³ WWF, 2022 PlowPrint Report, 2022

¹²⁴ Quantis, Dryad model for deforestation based on FAO production and crop expansion data.

Accessed 2020 as part of project for WWF contract identifying the deforestation driving commodities for Project Gigaton.

¹²⁵ WWF, 2022 PlowPrint Report, 2022

¹²⁶ WWF, 2022 PlowPrint Report, 2022

¹²⁷ Luckeneder, Sebastian, et al. 'Surge in global metal mining threatens vulnerable ecosystems,' Global Environmental change, 69 (2021) 102303.

¹²⁸ Yu, Le, et al. 'Monitoring surface mining belts using multiple remote sensing datasets: a global perspective,' Ore Geology Reviews, Volume 101, October 2018, Pages 675-687.

¹²⁹ Luckeneder, Sebastian, et al. 'Surge in global metal mining threatens vulnerable ecosystems,' Global Environmental change, 69 (2021) 102303.

¹³⁰ Luckeneder, Sebastian, et al. 'Surge in global metal mining threatens vulnerable ecosystems,' Global Environmental change, 69 (2021) 102303.

¹³¹ Luckeneder, Sebastian, et al. 'Surge in global metal mining threatens vulnerable ecosystems,' Global Environmental change, 69 (2021) 102303.

Lead	Luckeneder, 2021 ¹³²
Manganese	Luckeneder, 2021 ¹³³
Nickel	Luckeneder, 2021 ¹³⁴
Palladium	SBTN HICL, 2022 ¹³⁵
Platinum	SBTN HICL, 2022 ¹³⁶
Silver	Luckeneder, 2021 ¹³⁷
Zinc	Luckeneder, 2021 ¹³⁸
Activities/Applications	Source
Urban/Settlement & Infrastructure Development	Jayathilake, 2021 ¹³⁹
Hydroelectric Dam Development	WWF, Deforestation Fronts ¹⁴⁰
Oil & Gas Exploration	Jayathilake, 2021 ¹⁴¹

2888

2889 **References**

- 2890
- 2891
- 2892
- 2893
- 2894
- 2895
- 2896
- 2897
- 2898
- 2899
- 2900
- 2901
- Henders, Sabine, et al, 'Trading forests: land-use change and carbon emissions embodied in production and exports of forest-risk commodities,' 2015 Environ. Res. Lett. 10 125012.
 - Hoang, Nguyen Tien and Kanemoto, Keiichiro. 'Mapping the deforestation footprint of nations reveals growing threat to tropical forests,' Nature Ecology & Evolution, VOL 5, June 2021, 845-853.
 - Jayathilake, H. Manjari, et al. 'Drivers of deforestation and degradation for 28 tropical conservation landscapes,' Royal Swedish Academy of Science. Ambio 2021, 50:215-228.
 - Luckeneder, Sebastian, et al. 'Surge in global metal mining threatens vulnerable ecosystems,' Global Environmental change, 69 (2021) 102303.

¹³² Luckeneder, Sebastian, et al. 'Surge in global metal mining threatens vulnerable ecosystems,' Global Environmental change, 69 (2021) 102303.

¹³³ Luckeneder, Sebastian, et al. 'Surge in global metal mining threatens vulnerable ecosystems,' Global Environmental change, 69 (2021) 102303.

¹³⁴ Luckeneder, Sebastian, et al. 'Surge in global metal mining threatens vulnerable ecosystems,' Global Environmental change, 69 (2021) 102303.

¹³⁵ McCraine, Samantha, et al. SBTN High Impact Commodity List, draft form 2022. Excel file shared via email.

¹³⁶ McCraine, Samantha, et al. SBTN High Impact Commodity List, draft form 2022. Excel file shared via email.

¹³⁷ Luckeneder, Sebastian, et al. 'Surge in global metal mining threatens vulnerable ecosystems,' Global Environmental change, 69 (2021) 102303.

¹³⁸ Luckeneder, Sebastian, et al. 'Surge in global metal mining threatens vulnerable ecosystems,' Global Environmental change, 69 (2021) 102303.

¹³⁹ Jayathilake, H. Manjari, et al. 'Drivers of deforestation and degradation for 28 tropical conservation landscapes,' Royal Swedish Academy of Science. Ambio 2021, 50:215-228.

¹⁴⁰ WWF, Pacheco, P., Mo, K., Dudley, N., Shapiro, A., Aguilar-Amuchastegui, N., Ling, P.Y., Anderson, C. and Marx, A. 2021. Deforestation fronts: Drivers and responses in a changing world. WWF, Gland, Switzerland.

¹⁴¹ Jayathilake, H. Manjari, et al. 'Drivers of deforestation and degradation for 28 tropical conservation landscapes,' Royal Swedish Academy of Science. Ambio 2021, 50:215-228.

- 2902
- 2903
- 2904
- 2905
- 2906
- 2907
- 2908
- 2909
- 2910
- 2911
- 2912
- 2913
- 2914
- 2915
- 2916
- 2917
- 2918
- 2919
- 2920
- 2921
- 2922
- 2923
- McCraine, Samantha, et al. SBTN High Impact Commodity List, draft form 2022. Excel file shared via email.
 - Meyfroidt, Patrick, et al. 'Multiple pathways of commodity crop expansion in tropical forest landscapes,' *Environmental Research Letter*, 9 (2014) 074012 (13pp).
 - Pendrill, Florence, et al. 'Agricultural and forestry trade drives large share of tropical deforestation emissions,' *Global Environmental Change*, 56 (2019) 1-10.
 - Phalan B, Bertzky M, Butchart SHM, Donald PF, Scharlemann JPW, et al. (2013) Crop Expansion and Conservation Priorities in Tropical Countries. *PLoS ONE* 8(1): e51759. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0051759
 - Quantis, Dryad model for deforestation based on FAO production and crop expansion data. Accessed 2020 as part of project for WWF contract identifying the deforestation driving commodities for Project Gigaton.
 - WWF, 2022 PlowPrint Report, 2022.
 - WWF, Pacheco, P., Mo, K., Dudley, N., Shapiro, A., Aguilar-Amuchastegui, N., Ling, P.Y., Anderson, C. and Marx, A. 2021. Deforestation fronts: Drivers and responses in a changing world. WWF, Gland, Switzerland.
 - Yu, Le, et al. 'Monitoring surface mining belts using multiple remote sensing datasets: a global perspective,' *Ore Geology Reviews*, Volume 101, October 2018, Pages 675-687.

2924 **ANNEX 2: Accounting for land use change at the level of the production unit**

2925 Monitoring land use change at the level of production units (e.g. farms, plantations, and
2926 forest management units) or project sites (e.g., mining sites, construction sites) provides the
2927 greatest amount of precision about the impact in company operations and supply chains and
2928 is the best way to determine whether products or sites are linked to recent deforestation or
2929 conversion. Accounting for land use change at this level requires known and mapped
2930 locations of the given production units, demarcated by geo-referenced boundaries. The role
2931 of any given company in monitoring and accounting for land use change at the site level may
2932 differ depending on its position(s) in the supply chain. Upstream supply chain actors (i.e.,
2933 producers, primary processors, and traders with visibility to the production unit) are in the
2934 position to monitor on-the-ground conditions. They should directly monitor and document
2935 land use change and furnish downstream buyers with information about land use change
2936 associated with the products being sold. Downstream companies that purchase commodities
2937 or derived products may assess recent deforestation and conversion at the site level by
2938 gathering data collected by their suppliers, monitoring known production sites directly
2939 using spatially explicit remote sensing data, or using third party certification schemes with
2940 chain of custody models that provide traceability to origin.

2941 Companies should apply the following steps to account for land use change and associated
2942 emissions at the scale of the production unit:

2943 1. Identify the spatial boundaries of production units owned or managed by the company or
2944 known to produce materials in a company's supply chain.

2945 2. Identify land use change events that occurred within the spatial boundary since the cutoff
2946 date and during the emissions assessment period. Deforestation and conversion identified
2947 since the cut-off date should be reported through appropriate indicators. If there has been
2948 no deforestation or conversion on a production unit since the cut-off date, then product
2949 volumes from that production unit may be considered deforestation/ conversion free.

2950 **Accounting for land use change at an area level**

2951 It is sometimes not possible or appropriate to assess conversion of natural ecosystems at the
2952 scale of specific production units in a company's supply chain. In these cases, both supply
2953 chain deforestation/conversion and scope 3 land use change emissions may be accounted for
2954 at the scale of a sourcing area in which production units are located.

2955 Depending on the location, production context, and commodity, a sourcing area may be the
2956 supply-shed of a processing facility (such as a radius surrounding a palm oil mill), a
2957 production landscape (such as the area encompassing a smallholder cooperative), or a
2958 subnational jurisdiction. When sourcing areas are not known, LUC emissions may be
2959 estimated at national or global scales.

2960 Assessments at an area level serve as a proxy for direct land use change, and emissions
2961 accounting uses statistical land use change (Sluc) methods. By providing an estimate of land
2962 use change potentially allocated to a given product, Sluc inherently also considers some
2963 amount of indirect land use change – that is, pressure by expansion of one commodity that
2964 may lead to LUC for another commodity (see Section 4.5).

2965 **When land use change may be assessed at the level of a sourcing area**

2966 Accounting for deforestation and conversion associated with agricultural and forest
2967 commodities at the scale of a sourcing area may be appropriate in a range of circumstances,
2968 including when: • Downstream companies do not have physical traceability to the production
2969 unit level and may therefore need to monitor land use change at the sourcing area level as
2970 the best available option. In this case, the sourcing area should be the smallest geographic
2971 area from which commodity volume is known to originate, and companies should also take
2972 steps to increase traceability of these volumes. • A sourcing area is the most relevant scale
2973 for managing deforestation and conversion risk, for example where: • Upstream companies

2974 such as primary processors source commodity volumes from a specified radius or source-
2975 shed around their facilities without maintaining long-term buying relationships with
2976 specific producers. Companies source from smallholder producers whose materials are
2977 aggregated at the level of a co-op or collection point and where further traceability is not
2978 possible. • Companies source from jurisdictions or landscapes where it can be shown that
2979 there has been no or negligible recent conversion. In these cases, companies may find it cost-
2980 effective to monitor deforestation/conversion at the level of such areas. Doing so requires
2981 regular monitoring to assess or confirm the risk status of these jurisdictions and identify any
2982 changes in risk status.

2983 **Methods to allocate land use change in a sourcing area to commodity volumes (Afi**
2984 **Guidance)**

2985 There are many approaches to allocating area-level data on land use change to commodity
2986 volumes sourced from that area, and improved data and methodologies are rapidly being
2987 developed. All such methods utilize remote sensing data repeated over the relevant time
2988 frames as well as statistics about agricultural production and land use in the area. Land use
2989 change included in the allocation process It is recommended that, when allocating land use
2990 change at an area level to specific commodity volumes, all land use change that may be
2991 related to agriculture (for crop or livestock products) or forestry (for forest products) is
2992 included in the analysis. Consideration of all agriculture- or forestry related land use change
2993 allows companies and others to best account for varied land use change trajectories or
2994 indirect land use change pressures, providing an appropriately conservative approach to
2995 allocation. Time frame of land use change included in the allocation process When
2996 accounting for LUC emissions, the 20-year or longer assessment period should be used to
2997 calculate land use change to be allocated. When accounting for deforestation and conversion,
2998 the cut-off date should be used to calculate the land use change to be allocated. When a
2999 sectoral or commitment cut-off date does not exist, a fixed reference date should be specified
3000 that is not later than 2020 and is recommended to be at least five years previous to the
3001 reporting year. Possible allocation approaches The GHG Protocol provides two
3002 recommended approaches for allocating land use change in a given area: 1. 2. Allocation
3003 based on land occupation allocation based on commodity expansion Table 2 provides
3004 descriptions of these two approaches, and Chapters 7 and 17 of the draft GHG Protocol Land
3005 Sector and Removals Guidance for additional detail on applying allocation methods to LUC
3006 emissions.

3007 **Table 27 – approaches to allocation of land use change at the level of a sourcing area**

Basis for allocation	Method	Data needs specific to allocation approach	Data needs common to both allocation approaches
Relative land occupation <i>Called 'shared responsibility approach' by GHG Protocol</i>	Allocate recent land use change across products based on the relative land area occupied by each product	Total land area in agriculture and/or forestry in sourcing area Amount of land area in production for commodity of interest in sourcing area	Area of LUC in sourcing area • deforestation/conversion associated with agriculture and/or forestry since cutoff date • associated LUC emissions for each year of assessment period
Relative product expansion <i>Called 'product expansion approach' by GHG Protocol</i>	Allocate recent land use change across products based on the relative area of expansion for each product	Total area of expansion of agriculture and/or forestry production since cutoff date and in each year of the assessment period Expansion of production area of commodity of interest since cutoff date and in each year of the assessment period	Quantity of commodity of interest produced in the area Quantity of commodity of interest sourced by the company from the area

3008
 3009 Other allocation methods may be used if they meet the above criterion of considering all
 3010 agricultural or forestry related land use change in the sourcing area. Especially when
 3011 commodities are a relatively small component of land use in an area, other more context-
 3012 specific approaches may be warranted. Allocation approaches based on product-specific
 3013 conversion – those which only consider land use change on land currently used for the
 3014 production of a given commodity – may not effectively account for land use change
 3015 trajectories in a sourcing area and therefore may not be credible. Such methods may be
 3016 assessed through the piloting process of the GHG Protocol Land Sector and Removals
 3017 Guidance, and determination of whether this approach (called 'spatially explicit Sluc
 3018 approaches' by the GHG Protocol) will be acceptable for LUC emissions accounting will be
 3019 made following that period. In all cases, the method and data sources used to allocate land
 3020 use change and associated emissions to products within a sourcing area should be clearly
 3021 disclosed.

3022 **Steps for land use change accounting at the level of a sourcing area**

3023 Companies should apply the following steps to account for land use change and associated
 3024 emissions at the level of a sourcing area.

- 3025
 3026
 3027
 3028
 3029
 3030
 3031
 3032
 3033
 3034
 3035
 3036
1. Select an appropriate spatial boundary based on physical traceability of the product to a given area, **for example a sourcing region or subnational jurisdiction.**
 2. Use suitable data products to identify all areas within the spatial boundary where land use changed **from a forest or other natural ecosystem to agriculture or plantation forestry since the cutoff date (for deforestation/conversion accounting) and within the assessment period (for LUC emissions accounting).**
 3. Allocate deforestation and conversion identified **since the cutoff date to product volumes, using one of the approaches identified in Table 2 or a similar credible method.**
 - Deforestation/conversion footprint should be reported through appropriate indicators (see Section X), along with information on allocation methods and data sources.

- 3037 • If no land use change is identified within a given sourcing area, then volumes
3038 sourced from that area may be considered deforestation/conversion free (see
3039 Section 4.6).

3040

3041 *Box 13 – comparison with cut-off dates for Land Use Change emissions accounting*

LUC emissions accounting and target setting (guided by the GHG Protocol and SBTi FLAG, respectively) requires companies to measure LUC and corresponding emissions based on a retrospective assessment period of 20 years or longer, starting from the reporting year and looking back in time.

If products have a crop cycle or rotation period greater than 20 years, then the assessment period should be at least as long as the crop rotation period. The length of the assessment period reflects the average time that it takes for soil carbon stocks to reach a new equilibrium following land use or conversion and in consideration of diverse land use change trajectories.

The GHG Protocol and SBTi FLAG guidance allows for flexibility in the approach used to allocate the total LUC emissions over the assessment period. Specifically, companies may choose to apply either linear discounting or equal discounting over time. See Chapter 7 of the GHG Protocol Land Sector and Removals Guidance for more detail.

The longer timeframe included in LUC emissions for GHG accounting is based on how long emissions from ecosystem conversion remain in the global emissions budget. However, this calculation does not provide guidance on when that land conversion should stop, only the length of time that emissions must be reflected in the GHG inventory. The 2020 cut-off for SBTN Land's no conversion target acts independently of this GHG accounting guidance and provides a cut-off date for conversion of natural ecosystems aligned with the (draft) Post 2020 Global Biodiversity Framework.

3042

3043

3044 **ANNEX 3: Technical guidance for consulting the natural ecosystems map**

3045 **How to use the map to calculate conversion of natural ecosystems after 2020**

3046 This section provides guidance on how a company can consult the map to calculate
3047 conversion of natural ecosystems based on direct measurements or statistical calculation of
3048 conversion. There are different prerequisites and associated pathways for companies at
3049 different stages of supply chains.

3050 [Note to reviewers: Where the map will be hosted is yet unclear. Once the online “home” of
3051 the map will be selected, an in-depth guide on how to use the software/platform to consult
3052 the map will be included as a technical annex]

3053 **Producers and project site owners and operators**

3054 Producers and project site owners/operators are required to collect data (as per section 1.5)
3055 on their production units and recent conversion occurring after the 2020 baseline year.

3056 With the data collected, companies can overlap the spatial data displaying recent conversion
3057 with the map. The map will allow a company to identify whether the conversion that occurred
3058 is of natural ecosystems or other non-natural land.

3059 The conversion of natural ecosystems caused that has occurred must be disclosed to SBTN
3060 or transparently reported via CDP Forests or following GRI requirements.

3061 All conversion of natural ecosystems that happened after 2020 must be remediated based on
3062 the remediation guidance of Afi 2020 and the [Group 1] considerations outlined in this
3063 guidance (forthcoming).

3064 **Direct sourcing**

3065 Companies who are directly sourcing commodities and products driving conversion are
3066 required to collect data (as per section 1.5) on production units or sourcing areas. When
3067 accounting directly for conversion through production unit’s spatial data, companies can
3068 consult the map following the same procedure used by producers.

3069 Companies using data on sourcing areas must follow the accounting guidance for estimating
3070 the area converted using statistical land use change methods.

3071 For a given sourcing area, data on conversion must be retrieved. All conversion must be
3072 assessed through the map for understanding the hectares of natural ecosystems converted.
3073 Allocation methods presented in the accounting guidance must be used to allocate
3074 responsibility of conversion to a given company.

3075 **Indirect sourcing**

3076 Companies who are indirectly sourcing commodities or products driving conversion are
3077 required to collect data (as per section 1.5). For volumes traceable to production unit,
3078 companies can consult the map using the same procedure defined for producers. For volumes
3079 traceable to sourcing areas, companies can consult the map following the same procedure
3080 used by producers.

3081 For volumes that are not yet traceable and/or highly transformed, companies cannot use the
3082 map to assess and quantify conversion of natural ecosystems. In this case, companies are
3083 asked to collect data on the volumes purchased of all commodities and products containing
3084 them and disclose them following best practices in disclosure (section 1.9).

3085

3086

3087 **ANNEX 4: Scientific insights on conversion of natural ecosystems and the**
3088 **contribution of a no conversion target to other environmental goals**

3089 **Conversion** is defined¹⁴² as a change of a natural ecosystem to another land use or profound
3090 change in a natural ecosystem's species composition, structure, or function. Deforestation
3091 is one form of conversion (conversion of natural forests). Conversion includes severe
3092 degradation or the introduction of management practices that result in substantial and
3093 sustained change in the ecosystem's former species composition, structure, or function.
3094 Change to natural ecosystems that meets this definition is considered to be conversion
3095 regardless of whether or not it is legal.

3096 Humans have converted between a third and a half of habitable land for crop and livestock
3097 production. Globally, agriculture and forestry are the primary drivers of ecosystem
3098 conversion. 90% of recent deforestation across the tropics has been driven by agriculture¹⁴³.
3099 The majority of this conversion is caused by seven commodities: cattle, palm oil, soy, cocoa,
3100 rubber, coffee and plantation wood fibre, with cattle having by far the largest impact.

3101 Cattle pasture has replaced 45.1 million hectares of forest¹⁴⁴, and also has led to the
3102 destruction of woodlands, savannahs, and grasslands in South American and elsewhere.
3103 Many natural grasslands around the world are used for livestock grazing. As global demand
3104 for meat products increases, this will drive both conversion of natural grasslands into
3105 planted pastures as well as the conversion of other ecosystems for both pasture and feed.

3106 Oil palm has replaced 10.5 million hectares from 2001 to 2015, with soy replacing 7.9 million
3107 hectares. Cocoa, rubber, coffee, and wood fibre have led to the conversion of around 2 million
3108 hectares of forest each over that time¹⁴⁵ Other commodities are responsible for pressure on
3109 specific natural ecosystems, for example rice and shrimp production are primary drivers of
3110 conversion of mangroves, which are being lost at a similar rate to that of tropical forests.
3111 ^{146,147,148,149,150,151}

¹⁴² https://accountability-framework.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/09/AFI-LUC-and-Emissions-Guidance-09_2022.pdf

¹⁴³ Pendrill, F., Gardner, T. A., Meyfroidt, P., Persson, U. M., Adams, J., Azevedo, T., ... & West, C. (2022). Disentangling the numbers behind agriculture-driven tropical deforestation. *Science*, 377(6611), eabm9267.

¹⁴⁴ <https://www.globalforestwatch.org/topics/commodities/#intro>

¹⁴⁵ <https://deforestation-free.panda.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/07/WWF-Deforestation-2021.pdf>

¹⁴⁶ https://pure.iiasa.ac.at/id/eprint/16091/1/Deppermann%20et%20al%202019-FOLU-GR-IIASA-Supplementar-Paper_final.pdf

¹⁴⁷ Global Forest Watch. 2018. World Resources Institute.

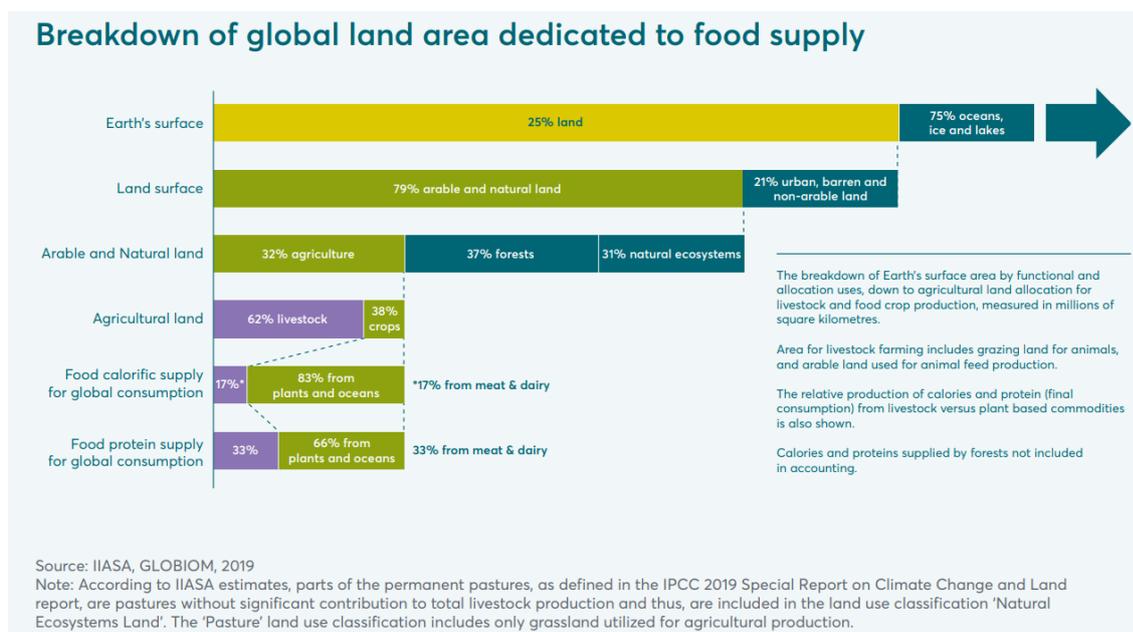
¹⁴⁸ Kissinger, G., Herold, M., De Sy, V. 2012. Drivers of Deforestation and Forest Degradation: A Synthesis Report for REDD+ Policymakers. Lexeme Consulting, Vancouver Canada. https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/65505/6316-drivers-deforestation-report.pdf

¹⁴⁹ Pendrill, F., Persson, U., Godar, J., Kastner, T., Moran, D., Schmidt, S., Wood, R. 2019. 'Agricultural and forestry trade drives large share of tropical deforestation emissions'. *Global Environmental Change* 56:1-10; Eurostat. 2019. Available online at: [https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/statistics-explained/index.php?title=File:Total_greenhouse_gas_emissions_by_countries,_1990-2017_\(Million_tonnes_of_CO2_equivalents\).png](https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/statistics-explained/index.php?title=File:Total_greenhouse_gas_emissions_by_countries,_1990-2017_(Million_tonnes_of_CO2_equivalents).png).

¹⁵⁰ <https://www.globalforestwatch.org/blog/commodities/global-deforestation-agricultural-commodities/>

¹⁵¹ Hosonuma, N., Herold, M., De Sy, V., De Fries, R. S., Brockhaus, M., Verchot, L., ... & Romijn, E. (2012). An assessment of deforestation and forest degradation drivers in developing countries. *Environmental Research Letters*, 7(4), 044009.

3112 **Figure 16 – Global land area dedicated to food supply**



3113
 3114
 3115
 3116
 3117
 3118
 3119

Note to figure: Cropland includes all land in food, feed, and fodder crops, as well as other arable land (cultivated area). This category includes first generation non-forest bioenergy crops (e.g., corn for ethanol, sugar cane for ethanol, soybeans for biodiesel), but excludes second generation bioenergy crops. Pasture includes categories of pasture land, not only high-quality rangeland, and is based on FAO definition of 'permanent meadows and pastures'. Bioenergy cropland includes land dedicated to second generation energy crops (e.g., switchgrass, miscanthus, fast-growing wood species). Forest includes managed and unmanaged forest. Natural land includes other grassland, savannah, and shrubland. Source: IPCC, 2022¹⁵²

3120 **Table 28 – Amount of conversion of the world ecosystems**

Vegetation/Land Cover	Current (actual) Area (thousand ha)	Converted (potential) Area (thousand ha)	Conversion (%)
Forestlands	4,377,500	1,501,203	25.5
Shrublands	1,632,918	202,040	11
Grasslands	1,267,528	891,752	41.3
Sparsely or Non-vegetated	2,967,203	58,316	1.9
Snow and Ice	228,479	10	0.005

3121
 3122
 3123
 3124
 3125
 3126

Note to figure: amount of conversion of the World Ecosystems grouped by their vegetation/land cover attribute (source: Sayre et al., 2020). The original distribution of the forestlands, shrublands, grasslands, bare areas, and snow and ice was calculated as the sum of their current distribution plus the area of those classes that have been converted into croplands and settlements.

3127 **Contribution of no conversion of natural ecosystems to other global targets**

3128
 3129
 3130
 3131
 3132

This section provides an overview of the importance of natural ecosystems and lays out the basis for supporting their conservation to achieve environmental goals such as climate change mitigation, preservation of biodiversity, preservation of freshwater, improvement of nature-contribution to people, and improvement of soil quality and net primary productivity.

¹⁵² https://www.ipcc.ch/site/assets/uploads/sites/4/2022/11/SRCCL_Full_Report.pdf

3133 **Role of no-conversion in achieving climate targets**

3134 According to the IPCC, plausible pathways to achieving 1.5°C goals require that CO₂ emissions
 3135 from the land sector reach net zero by or before 2030. This includes the near-term
 3136 elimination (well before 2030) of emissions from all land use change, including
 3137 deforestation as well as conversion of wetlands, peatlands, savannas, and natural
 3138 grasslands. Applying these projections to corporate supply chains similarly indicates that
 3139 actions required for companies to pursue a 1.5°C target must include eliminating all land use
 3140 change associated with agricultural and forest commodities.

3141 In the IPCC 2018 special report on 1.5°C, median scenarios for 1.5°C pathways with no or low
 3142 overshoot have AFOLU (agriculture, forestry, and other land use) CO₂ emissions going to zero
 3143 by or before 2030 and dropping to net negative emissions thereafter (see Annex 1). Because
 3144 the aggregate AFOLU figure includes some sources of emissions that are more difficult to
 3145 mitigate, sources that can be mitigated more rapidly – such as avoidance of emissions from
 3146 land-use change linked to corporate supply chains – must be eliminated sooner to meet the
 3147 overall AFOLU mitigation contribution.

3148 The findings of the IPCC report are also reflected in the SBTi FLAG guidance and tool, which
 3149 indicate corporate emissions reduction pathways that support these 1.5°C trajectories,
 3150 including elimination of land use change associated with conversion of forests, wetlands and
 3151 peatlands, grasslands, and savannahs (see Table 5 of the SBTi FLAG guidance).

3152 While agricultural expansion at a global level is currently linked to greater carbon emissions
 3153 from forest conversion than from conversion of other ecosystems, the opposite is true in key
 3154 agricultural frontiers. In the Cerrado between 2003–2013, conversion of non-forest
 3155 ecosystems accounted for more than 70%¹⁵³ of emissions from cropland expansion, with
 3156 deforestation (removal of forests with 10% or more tree canopy cover) accounting for less
 3157 than 30% of emissions.

3158 *Table 29 – carbon values of different ecosystems*

Ecosystem	Peatland	Grasslands and Savannahs	Mangroves	Tropical rainforest
Area (HA)	423'000'000	5'250'000000	14'717'000	940'000'000
Average organic carbon stock (T C/HA)	1'450	150	856	320
Total organic carbon stock (Gt C)	613	788	13	301
Plant carbon density as a share of plant and soil carbon (%)	2%	20%	15%	68%
Soil carbon density as a share of plant and soil carbon (%)	98%	80%	85%	32%

3159 Source: WWF, 2022

3160 Land Use Change (LUC) is one of the primary drivers of biodiversity loss, not only directly,
 3161 but also indirectly because of increased emissions which have a higher impact on climate
 3162 change.

¹⁵³ Noojipady, P., Morton, C. D., Macedo, N. M., Victoria, C. D., Huang, C., Gibbs, K. H., & Bolfe, L. E. (2017). Forest carbon emissions from cropland expansion in the Brazilian Cerrado biome. *Environmental Research Letters*, 12(2), 025004.

3163 WWF (2022) understands **grasslands** as a broad term with varying definitions: dominance of
3164 grasses is the unifying trait of these definitions, although it is widely acknowledged that
3165 grasslands may also include vegetation such as trees and shrubs.

3166 Broadly speaking, **savannahs** can be considered a type of grassland with a greater presence
3167 of trees and shrubs, and they are sometimes included within the category of woodlands.
3168 Grasslands are rich in endemic, specialized biodiversity, and they have been found to store
3169 approximately the **same amount of carbon as forest ecosystems**; as much as **30% of total**
3170 **terrestrial carbon**. In addition, grassland ecosystems are often more stable sinks of carbon
3171 than forests, as the vast majority is **stored below ground**, meaning it is less vulnerable to
3172 disturbance by droughts and fires than forests. In addition to their importance for mitigating
3173 climate change, grasslands and savannahs are home to incredible global biodiversity and
3174 support extremely rich flora and fauna. Moreover, grasslands and savannahs are not only
3175 significant for ecological reasons; they are also home to more than one billion people around
3176 the world for whom they provide essential ecosystem services.

3177 According to Bardgett et al. (2020)², there has been a global trend of grasslands transitioning
3178 towards a net warming effect on climate: grasslands in fact, according to the author, have
3179 been increasingly contributing to global warming due to increased greenhouse gas
3180 emissions which overcompensate their storage and absorption potential of carbon. .
3181 Goldstein et al. (2020)¹⁵⁴ highlight that natural and sparsely grazed grasslands contain
3182 **“irrecoverable carbon” that is vulnerable to land use conversion**; once lost, this carbon is
3183 not recoverable over timescales relevant to climate mitigation. Nevertheless, there is high
3184 potential for increasing soil carbon sequestration in grasslands via improved grazing and by
3185 arresting grassland conversion and degradation.

3186 **Peatlands** are important natural wetland ecosystems with high value for biodiversity,
3187 climate regulation, and human welfare. Although they cover less than 3% of the Earth’s
3188 surface, they store **one-third of total global soil carbon**. Peatlands are the most carbon-
3189 dense of any terrestrial ecosystem in the world, **storing twice as much carbon per hectare as**
3190 **forests**. Peatlands globally hold an average of approximately 1,375 tonnes of carbon per
3191 hectare. Peatlands are important for the **long-term storage of water**, globally, as **they**
3192 **consist of about 90% water** and thus act as vast **water reservoirs**. Worldwide, **peatlands**
3193 **contain 10% of global freshwater reserves**, contributing to the water security of human
3194 populations and ecosystems downstream.

3195 **Mangrove forests** occur along **sheltered tropical and subtropical shorelines** including the
3196 west and east coasts of Africa, Asia, and North and Central America. The total **carbon storage**
3197 **potential of mangroves** (above- and below-ground) is considerable and roughly **50% higher**
3198 **than that of tropical rainforests** (470 tonnes C/ha compared to 320 tonnes C/ha). The
3199 majority of the carbon is held in the waterlogged, peaty soils where it can remain stored for
3200 centuries if not disturbed. Particularly in rural coastal areas with high rates of poverty,
3201 mangroves provide a critical source of livelihoods, food, construction materials and fuel for
3202 local populations, as well as providing employment and income opportunities through
3203 fishing and tourism.

3204 Grasslands are rich in endemic, specialized biodiversity, and they have been found to store
3205 approximately the **same amount of carbon as forest ecosystems**; as much as **30% of total**
3206 **terrestrial carbon**. In addition, grassland ecosystems are often more stable sinks of carbon
3207 than forests, as the vast majority is **stored below ground**, meaning it is less vulnerable to
3208 disturbance by droughts and fires than forests.

3209 In general, more evidence is mounting (Rosen, 2021)³ that some ecosystems can be more
3210 resilient carbon sinks than forests. For example, Bardgett et al. (2020) highlight how
3211 afforestation can cause soil carbon loss, soil acidification and nutrient-depletion, especially

154

3212 when trees are planted in natural grasslands, which can make them prone to carbon loss
3213 from fires. According to the authors, moreover, large-scale afforestation also leads to
3214 changes in surface albedo, given that forests absorb more short-wave radiation than
3215 grasslands, thereby creating a warming effect. As such, changes in albedo resulting from
3216 afforestation can reduce or even negate benefits of increased carbon capture, potentially
3217 leading to a net warming effect of tree planting.

3218 Another issue is that policies such as REDD+ focus primarily on carbon sequestration in
3219 aboveground tree biomass, while **healthy and restored grasslands can store comparable**
3220 **amounts of organic carbon as forests, but mainly below ground.** Grasslands have also been
3221 shown to be more effective than forests in providing **soil erosion control** and **water**
3222 **protection in semi-arid ecosystems**, and in some situations the conversion of grassland to
3223 forest, either through natural regeneration or afforestation, can be highly detrimental to
3224 people who depend on grasslands for forage, game habitat, water reserves, and cultural
3225 services.

3226 **Role of no-conversion in biodiversity targets**

3227 Land Use Change (LUC) is one of the primary drivers of recent and historical biodiversity
3228 loss, not only directly, but also indirectly because of increased emissions which have a higher
3229 impact on climate change. In addition to their importance for mitigating climate change,
3230 grasslands and savannahs are home to incredible global biodiversity and support extremely
3231 rich flora and fauna.

3232 Strassburg et al. (2020)¹⁵⁵ highlight how restoring 30% of lands that have been converted for
3233 farming in priority areas, whilst retaining natural ecosystems, would prevent over 70% of
3234 projected extinctions of mammals, birds and amphibians. At the same time, restoring these
3235 priority lands would put the world on track to sequester almost half of all the CO₂ increase in
3236 the atmosphere since the Industrial Revolution – more than 465 billion tons. Only restoring
3237 just half of these (15% of priority areas) could avoid over 60% of expected extinctions while
3238 sequestering 30% of the total CO₂ increase.

3239 Following this study, UNEP (2020)¹⁵⁶ has highlighted that, while many restoration targets
3240 are focused on forests, the evidence demonstrates the importance of restoring many
3241 different types of natural ecosystem. The agency (2020) has also stated that, of the 2,870
3242 million hectares of converted lands identified in their research, it is estimated that 54% were
3243 originally forests, 25% grasslands, 14% shrublands, 4% arid lands and 2% wetlands.

3244 Aware of the critical need to halt, prevent and reverse ecosystem degradation, and to
3245 effectively restore degraded terrestrial, freshwater and marine ecosystems across the globe,
3246 the United Nations General Assembly declared 2021–2030 as the United Nations Decade on
3247 Ecosystem Restoration (UN Decade). To support the implementation of the UN Decade, the
3248 agency has put forward some principles for ecosystem restoration, defined as “the process
3249 of halting and reversing degradation, resulting in improved ecosystem services and
3250 recovered biodiversity. Ecosystem restoration encompasses a wide continuum of practices,
3251 depending on local conditions and societal choice” (UNEP, 2021)¹⁵⁷.

3252 Biodiversity loss is also compromising the resilience of agricultural systems. The
3253 Intergovernmental Science–Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES)
3254 synthesis report, released in May 2019, found that land use change and ocean exploitation
3255 are together by far the leading drivers of the current unprecedented loss of biodiversity,
3256 posing a serious risk to global food security. The loss of agrobiodiversity (the species,

¹⁵⁵ <https://www.nature.com/articles/s41586-020-2784-9%20>

¹⁵⁶ <https://www.unep-wcmc.org/en/news/ecosystem-restoration-could-prevent-over-70-of-extinctions>

¹⁵⁷ United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP). 2021. *Becoming #GenerationRestoration: Ecosystem restoration for people, nature and climate* [online]. Nairobi. [Cited 10 August 2021]. <https://wedocs.unep.org/bitstream/handle/20.500.11822/36251/ERPNC.pdf>

3257 varieties and breeds of animals, plants and micro-organisms used in agriculture to produce
3258 food) is also of high concern for the global population as it greatly increases agriculture's
3259 vulnerability to pests and local weather extremes. Crop diversity has declined by 75 percent
3260 during the 20th century, to the extent that just four crops – wheat, rice, corn and potatoes –
3261 now provide 40% percent of global calories.

3262 Additionally, the near extinction of certain pollinators jeopardizes five to eight percent of
3263 agricultural production and \$235 billion to \$577 billion worth of annual output (FAO,
3264 2016)¹⁵⁸. Pollination is particularly important for the production of fruits, nuts and many
3265 vegetables. Production of these foods needs to increase by approximately 95 percent by 2050
3266 to provide healthy diets (ibid).

3267 **Contribution to other environmental and societal goals (Freshwater, Nature-contribution** 3268 **to people)**

3269 As very well explained by Ellis et al. (2019)¹⁵⁹, land is increasingly managed to serve multiple
3270 societal demands. Beyond food, fibre, habitation, and recreation, land is now being called on
3271 to meet demands for carbon sequestration, water purification, biodiversity conservation,
3272 and many others. Meeting these multiple demands requires negotiating trade-offs among
3273 the choices and differing values placed on them by diverse stakeholders and institutions.

3274 Recent work by the IPBES (2018)¹⁶⁰ and others has recognized the need to accommodate a
3275 greater diversity of values into decision-making through the framework of 'nature's
3276 contributions to people (NCP)' providing a perspective on human-nature relations that goes
3277 beyond a stock-flow, ecosystem services, decision-making framing. According to the
3278 authors of the article (ibid), NCP offers real potential to enable land system science to better
3279 integrate the many diverse value systems of stakeholders and institutions into efforts to
3280 better understand and more fairly govern the increasingly wicked trade-offs of land systems
3281 in the Anthropocene, especially under conditions of less well functioning institutions and
3282 governance.

3283 Grasslands and savannahs are not only significant for ecological reasons; they are also home
3284 to more than one billion people around the world for whom they provide essential ecosystem
3285 services. Peatlands are important for the **long-term storage of water**, globally, as **they**
3286 **consist of about 90% water** and thus act as vast **water reservoirs**. Worldwide, **peatlands**
3287 **contain 10% of global freshwater reserves**, contributing to the water security of human
3288 populations and ecosystems downstream.

3289 In general, as also highlighted by Williams et al. (2020)¹⁶¹, although the loss of intact
3290 ecosystems to agricultural expansion has been inevitable in certain regions, development
3291 must be strategically planned in order to avoid unnecessary impacts on biodiversity and
3292 ecosystem services. Given that the magnitude of the impacts on biodiversity and ecosystem
3293 services are driven primarily by targets for land conversion, the key policy decision is what
3294 those targets should be.

3295

3296

¹⁵⁸ <https://www.fao.org/news/story/en/item/384726/icode/>

¹⁵⁹ <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1877343518301635>

¹⁶⁰

<https://www.science.org/doi/10.1126/science.aap8826?siteid=sci&keytype=ref&ijkey=%2FvA6P5O%2Fb2eSM>

¹⁶¹ <https://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/1748-9326/ab5ff7/pdf>

3297 **ANNEX 5: Mapping of incentivized response options**

3298 In addition to the target setting process, this guidance will also explore some examples of
3299 Corporate response options. In this context, response options describe the actions that a
3300 company could take to improve the state of nature on land that would be reflected in the
3301 indicator used to measure progress on their targets.

3302 This section provides a matrix of Response Options which shows actions that companies can
3303 implement to make progress towards land targets. Consulting the matrix, companies can
3304 understand which response options may have positive contributions towards multiple
3305 targets. This framing can be a useful vehicle to inform holistic strategies for the achievement
3306 of nature and support of climate goals.

3307 These response options are derived from an original list including publications, projects, and
3308 initiatives such as:

- 3309 • IPBES Global Outlook,
- 3310 • IPCC Special Report of Climate Change and Land,
- 3311 • Forest Landscape Restoration assessments using the Restoration
3312 Opportunities Assessment Methodology,
- 3313 • FashionPACT,
- 3314 • NBS Benefits Explorer,
- 3315 • WBSCD (Forest Production, Processing & Manufacturing, Downstream),
- 3316 • SBTN Water Hub, and
- 3317 • FLAG SBTi.

3318 The response options have been categorized into a Land response typology of corporate
3319 response options and finer resolution options.

3320 The Response Options for Land include specific interventions and example actions for
3321 companies to take. In Annex 6 are 65 consolidated response options classified to the SBTN's
3322 ARRRT action framework.

3323 Companies should prioritize actions which Avoid and Reduce their pressures on nature loss.
3324 Then companies can Restore and Regenerate so that the extent and integrity of nature can
3325 recover. In addition, companies should Transform underlying systems at multiple levels to
3326 address the drivers of nature loss.

3327 The Land Response Options have been assigned direct, indirect, and unknown pathways for
3328 each Land target benefit. This includes FLAG emissions, No Conversion of Natural
3329 Ecosystems, Land Footprint Reduction, and Landscape Engagement (based on EII).

3330 Information from SBTi FLAG guidance was used in assigning these benefits. Synergies across
3331 the different targets resulting from individual response options allow for robust company
3332 strategies with multiple benefits. This analysis provides a better understanding of the trade-
3333 offs for nature of certain actions. With this matrix of response options companies will be able
3334 to make logical and more impactful decisions for nature and their business. Co-benefits are
3335 sought after to protect nature and save resources and time for companies.

3336 These interventions provide a foundation for companies to prioritize actions and places to
3337 make a difference for nature on the ground. These projects should include comprehensive
3338 actions to meet established targets. The Land Hub seeks to expand upon this response option
3339 matrix based on future targets and to measure progress on them in V2 of SBTN Land target-
3340 setting guidance. Additionally, response options in next iterations could include; literature,
3341 spatial scales, indicators, characterization factors, etc..

3342

Table 30 – Mapping of incentivized response options

Transform (AR3T) classification	Response Option	SBTI Climate FLAG (Target Benefit)	No Conversion of natural ecosystems (Target Benefit)	Land occupation reduction (Target Benefit)	Landscape Engagement (Target Benefit)	Freshwater Quantity (Target Benefit)	Freshwater Quality (Target Benefit)	Key:
Avoid	Stop expanding the agricultural frontier							Direct
Avoid	Minimize deforestation and degradation							Indirect
Avoid	Avoid pollution, effluents, and runoff, including acidification							Unknown
Avoid	Reducing illegal logging through monitoring/patrolling and regulating forest use of all timber and non-timber products							
Avoid	Manage invasive alien species (IAS)/species encroachment through practice and multiple policy instruments (e.g. monitor silvicultural interventions, remove aggressive Indigenous species, remove invasives)							
Avoid	Avoid conversion of habitat, conservation zones, protection areas, no-go areas, natural habitat and ecosystems, effective and representative protected areas							
Avoid	Agricultural production is not implemented on newly converted land or forests, National Parks, Wildlife Sanctuaries, Wildlife Resource Reserves, HCV areas, Ramsar Sites (wetland), highly erodible lands, or contain primary forest							
Avoid	Protect sites and surrounding areas of high biodiversity and climate mitigation value (e.g., habitat corridors, High Carbon Stock forests, parks, reserves, and protected areas)							
Avoid	Pulp/Paper not sourced from on newly converted primary or native forestland							
Avoid	New operations, landfills, or recycling facilities are not implemented in or adjacent to newly converted land or forests, National Parks, Wildlife Sanctuaries, Wildlife Resource Reserves, HCV areas, Ramsar Sites (wetland), or contain primary forest							
Avoid	Avoid use of harmful chemicals and hazardous substances (e.g. substitution with bio-based chemicals, adhesives and coatings). Avoid chemicals listed under the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs) and in the annexes of the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer – e.g., endosulfan, chlordane, lindane – are NOT used, and other carcinogenic, mutagenic, or reprotoxic substances are phased out. Use of approved chemicals only							
Reduce	Supporting reduced impact logging (RIL) (e.g. reduced impact logging techniques)							
Reduce	Conservation agriculture (e.g. hedgerow plantings, crop mosaics, intercropping, windbreaks, green harvest of sugar cane, integrated pest management)							
Reduce	Increased food productivity/Closing the gap between actual and potential yield in all environments (e.g. shade-cover system, forage improvement, improve technology and tools)							
Reduce	Use land, fertilizers and pesticides more efficiently in agriculture (e.g. minimize use of chemical-based pesticides and fertilizers)							
Reduce	Reduced conversion of grassland or deforested land to source agricultural practices (e.g. cropland, grazing, agroforestry, feed production)							
Reduce	Improved/sustainable forest management (e.g. enrichment planting, acahuals, diversified vertical forest structure and age composition, seasonal planning, continuous cover forestry, high-stumps, retention trees, maintenance of decaying wood, silviculture, social forestry, sustainable woodland, mature forest, natural forest, secondary forest, improved woodlots)							
Reduce	Improved cropland management (e.g. brush control, crop residue management, contouring, cover crops, ground cover management, improved fallow, re-vegetation)							

3343

3344

3345

3346

Reduce	Improved grazing land management (e.g. tree range plantings, prescribed grazing)						
Reduce	Improved livestock management (e.g. agropastoral, agro-silvopastoral, silvopasture, natural pasture, perennial pastures and grains, silvopasture intensification, alterative feed)						
Reduce	Reduce disturbances (e.g., light, noise, vibration) from operations on surrounding environment (e.g., installation of silencers)						
Reduce	Monitor risks in regions of resource extraction and minimize resource extraction						
Reduce	Reduce off-site impacts of food and nonfood production (e.g. minimize disposal of old products, consolidate shipments, consolidate suppliers, ensure proper waste disposal, safe disposal of hazardous waste, food storage transformation)						
Reduce	Improving distribution and transport (e.g. localizing food systems, optimizing road network to avoid pressures on areas of high biodiversity value)						
Reduce	Reducing food waste (post harvest, customer and retailer)						
Reduce	Water-efficient agricultural practices (e.g. minimize use of water-intensive species in water stressed areas, reduce water use in nurseries, upgraded irrigation system, rainwater harvesting, contour farming, terracing, managed drainage, protect groundwater and surface water, reestablish hydrologic connection)						
Reduce	Fire management (e.g., prescribed burns)						
Reduce	Reduced soil erosion (e.g. plant vegetation buffers, conservation tillage, no-till, strip tillage, progressive or radical terraces)						
Reduce	Implement agroforestry (e.g. rainfed, cereal-dominated, hinterland, shade-grown coffee, flood plain, improved Milpa, irrigation, perennial crops with trees, Quesungual system, staple grains alley farming)						
Reduce & Restore	Avoid establishing new water-intensive operations in water stressed areas. Protect, create, restore and reduce conversion of watersheds and coastal wetlands for habitat conservation, clean water supply and stormwater control (e.g. coastal green belt)						
Reduce & Restore	Reduced conversion and restoration of peatlands						
Reduce & Transform	Promoting, implementing, and improving agricultural certification schemes and/or organic agriculture (e.g. RTRS, RSPO, organic cotton standards)						
Reduce & Transform	Promoting and improving forest certification e.g. FSC, deforestation and conversion free sector, supply chains, places and commodities						
Reduce & Transform	Encourage upcycling, increase recovery rate of products, invest in local recycling infrastructure, increase material or procedural efficiencies in sourcing and supply chains, maximize recycling of waste and processing residues, consumer awareness campaigns, circular economy, recycle raw materials, switch to more sustainable materials, minimize overproduction of raw materials, reduce packaging, reduce use of fossil-based and non renewable products, increase re-use of residuals and byproducts by other industries (e.g., paper sludge for bioenergy and fertilizer producers, paper fibers and fillers for the brick industry)						
Restore	Ecosystem and/or landscape restoration (e.g. natural regeneration, habitat fragmentation, native vegetation, pollinator habitat)						
Restore	Restoration of biodiversity, forests, and/or ecosystem conservation (e.g. protective forests, trees along roads, buffer zones)						
Restore	Reforestation, commercial afforestation, and forest restoration (e.g. marginal strip, mangroves, thin coniferous forest, remnant native forest trees, active planting, assisted natural regeneration)						
Restore	Protect, restore and establish riparian buffers (e.g. streamside management, buffer zone, floodplain habitats, forest restoration)						
Restore	Restore wetlands (sensu Ramsar definition includes rivers, lakes, floodplains, coastal areas, and others)						
Restore	Rehabilitation (e.g. degraded natural forests, quarries, silvo-pastoral, grasslands, decommissioned mills and other infrastructure, edge effects, pollution and toxics remediation and treatment)						
Regenerate	Increased soil organic carbon content (e.g. organic matter input through harvesting residues, biochar)						
Regenerate	Expanding and enhancing sustainable intensification in agriculture (including crops and livestock) (e.g. mixed production models)						

3348

3349

3350

Regenerate	Prevent/reduce soil compaction and/or salinization						
Regenerate	Improve soil health (e.g. stabilize substrates, soil conservation, rice straw management, fertility management, mulching)						
Regenerate	Plantations with (e.g. annual crops, agroforests, commercial trees, bamboo, enrichment strips, open field, renewal coffee, perennial crops and trees, and timber outside of livestock areas, extended rotation system)						
Regenerate	Encouraging ecological intensification and sustainable use of multifunctional landscapes (e.g. living fences, ecological agriculture, silvo-fisheries, maintaining field margins, remove hard surfaces and barriers, border plantings)						
Regenerate	Switch emphasis of food production towards land (e.g. organic agriculture, sustainable production, sustainable rate of harvest, regenerative agriculture)						
Transform	Stewardship for the provision of multiple benefits (e.g. improved land and economic and livelihood activity management)						
Transform	Reward sustainable land management practices						
Transform	Select suppliers and/or producers with eco-certifications						
Transform	Policy and/or regulatory frameworks						
Transform	Practices are implemented using a place-based project of as part of a jurisdictional approach						
Transform	Reformation of subsidy systems						
Transform	Integrated production systems, inter-sectoral coordination and cooperation						
Transform	Land-use zoning, community mapping, spatial and environmental integrated landscape planning, decentralization and co-management of land resources						
Transform	Community forests and gardens						
Transform	Improved access to markets for inputs, outputs, and financial services						
Transform	Agricultural conservation easement						
Transform	Risk sharing and transfer mechanisms						
Transform	Empowerment of Indigenous peoples, local communities, and women (e.g. collective action pathways, respect of customary land tenure, access and ownership, and/or social protection and adaptive safety nets)						
Transform	Weather and health insurance						
Transform	Improving policies relating to Payments for Ecosystem Services and Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Degradation, esp. to encourage multifunctional land management (e.g. payment for enrichment plantings)						
Transform	Environmental incentive structures e.g. provide financial material or in-kind support for landscape restoration						
Transform	Develop and apply methods that measure farm output in terms that are more than just yield per area, but include nutritional value and wider values in terms of both costs to the environment and society and benefits of a healthy landscape						
Transform	Encouraging dietary transformations (toward plant-based, whole-food diets)						

3351

3352 **ANNEX 6: Response options for land footprint reduction**

3353 Measuring agricultural land occupation associated with corporate operations and value
 3354 chains, and then setting targets to reduce it, can incentivize certain response options.

3355

3356 *Table 31 – Response options incentivized by land footprint reduction targets*

Response category	option	Comment
Avoiding deforestation and conversion of natural habitat and ecosystems		At the global scale, deforestation and conversion of natural habitat and ecosystems cannot be avoided until the area under productive use (e.g., agriculture, forestry, infrastructure, mining) ceases to expand.
Certifying deforestation and conversion free sector, supply chains, places, and commodities		Without freezing and reducing land occupation, the likelihood of leakage (of deforestation and conversion occurring elsewhere) remains high, even when companies have obtained certifications for their own value chains.
Providing financial, material, or in-kind support to landscape restoration		At the global scale, landscape restoration cannot happen at scale until the area under productive use is reduced.
Improving land management and other practices		Many practices to increase land-use efficiency can be net land management improvements, although productivity and efficiency must be enhanced in ways that safeguard soil, water resources, and natural ecosystems—and in ways that increase rather than undermine resilience.
Increasing material or procedural efficiencies in sourcing and supply chains		Reducing losses and wastes across supply chains, improving efficiency of wood harvests and use, and sourcing less land-intensive products (e.g., plant-based foods), can reduce the amount of land occupation needed to meet human demands for land-based products.
Increasing participation in jurisdictional land-use planning		Linking efforts to use working lands more productively and efficiently with efforts to protect and restore nearby lands in landscapes can be a powerful way to incentivize progress against both a “no conversion” target and a “land footprint reduction target” (for example, public support for agricultural improvement can increase political support for ecosystem protection in high-priority jurisdictions).

3357

3358 Depending on how the response options to reduce a company’s agricultural land footprint
 3359 (and/or land footprint intensity) are implemented, there are potential tradeoffs with other
 3360 response options that must be managed and avoided wherever possible. Setting the full
 3361 range of v1 SBTN targets for land and water, in addition to climate targets through SBTi
 3362 FLAG, will help companies strike the correct balance.

3363

3364 *Table 32 – Potential trade-offs with other response options*

Response category	option	Comment
Improving land management and other practices	land and	<p>If done poorly, efforts to increase land-use efficiency can create tradeoffs with other aspects of land management and environmental protection. For example, overuse of fertilizer leads to water and air pollution and excessive GHG emissions. Large-scale irrigation expansion can deplete scarce freshwater resources and damage aquatic ecosystems. In addition, productivity gains can make farming and forestry more economical and spur new land-clearing.</p> <p><i>Mitigation strategy:</i> Setting not only land footprint reduction targets, but also other land v1 targets (no conversion, landscape engagement), as well as climate and water targets, can help companies strike the correct balance. The wider suite of SBTN Land targets to come in v2 will also help ensure that productivity gains that reduce the intensity of land occupation do not undermine other land management goals.</p>
Response options linked to SBTN Freshwater methods		See above.
Mitigating sources of environmental pollution		See above.

3365

3366

3367 **ANNEX 7: Alignment of an ecosystem target to global goals**

3368 A SBTN target for ecosystems should be measurable with a clearly defined baseline (Diaz et
3369 al. 2020) and a methodology to track progress with a reasonable level of effort. The target
3370 should be clearly linked to the actions of a company or city. For a target to be useful to the
3371 SBTN process it should be measurable at the site level, but demonstrably consistent with
3372 national commitments and global planetary boundaries.

3373 As the most important multilateral environmental agreement for biodiversity, it is
3374 important that the ecosystem target align with the CBD's post-2020 global biodiversity
3375 framework currently in development. The draft post-2020 global biodiversity framework
3376 contains goals, milestones and targets relevant to ecosystems including:

- 3377 • 2050 Goal A – the area, connectivity and integrity of natural ecosystems increased by
3378 at least X% supporting healthy and resilient populations of all species while reducing
3379 the number of species that are threatened by X% and maintaining genetic diversity.
- 3380 • 2030 Milestone A.1 The area, connectivity and integrity of natural ecosystems
3381 increased by at least X%.
- 3382 • 2030 Action Target 1. By 2030, 50% of land and sea areas globally are under spatial
3383 planning addressing land/sea use change, retaining most of the existing intact and
3384 wilderness areas, and allow to restore X% of degraded freshwater, marine and
3385 terrestrial natural ecosystems and connectivity among them.
- 3386 • 2030 Action Target 9. By 2030, support the productivity, sustainability and resilience
3387 of biodiversity in agricultural and other managed ecosystems through conservation
3388 and sustainable use of such ecosystems, reducing productivity gaps by at least 50%.

3389 The framework therefore focusses on three elements of natural ecosystems, their area,
3390 connectivity and integrity and specifies that these should be increased. It also provides
3391 action targets which specify the maintenance of intact areas, the restoration of degraded
3392 natural ecosystems and the sustainable use of managed ecosystems.

3393 As discussed above, ecosystem area alone is a challenging indicator. Where a particular
3394 ecosystem begins and ends is complex – the functional unit of an ecosystem will not be
3395 constant over space or time and will transform across a gradient to a neighbouring
3396 ecosystem. Climate change is constantly altering ecosystem boundaries, and humans have
3397 also been altering ecosystem boundaries for thousands of years, so it is hard to define a
3398 desirable extent of an ecosystem.

3399 Ecosystem connectivity focusses on the internal make-up of an ecosystem, evaluating
3400 patchiness and links within the ecosystem. Connectivity requires a detailed understanding
3401 of the construction of the ecosystem down to landscape level dynamics.

3402 Ecosystem integrity is multi-faceted and a suitable target should represent both biotic and
3403 abiotic elements of ecosystems as well as ecosystem structure and functioning. Any metric
3404 of ecosystem integrity should be sensitive to pressures imposed by cities and companies and
3405 should be able to disentangle the interaction of pressures on the various elements, and
3406 should be meaningful when calculated over time.

3407 **What makes an ecosystem target relevant to businesses?**

3408 Ecosystem health has particular relevance to businesses and cities. The loss of ecosystem
3409 integrity reduces the provision of ecosystem services upon which businesses and cities are
3410 dependent, including the provision of clean water, a regulated climate and the pollination of
3411 crops. Any target can then be directly linked to reducing risks and creating opportunities.

3412

3413 *Table 33 – Metrics commonly used in screening ecosystem components (provided as a comparison to EII –*
 3414 *Section 3.1)*

Indicator metric/approach	Overall ecosystem or component?	Biodiversity focus	Scope of pressures included	Usability by companies and cities
The Living Planet Index	Component: Biotic integrity	Vertebrate populations	Disaggregation to specific pressures not possible	Not applicable
The Biodiversity Intactness Index	Component: Biotic integrity	Local community intactness	Land use focus but responses to a wider range of pressures are estimated	Applicable by businesses and used in financial portfolio impact methods
Multi-dimensional Biodiversity Index	Ecosystem	Quantitative and qualitative measures of biodiversity	Metric still in development	Metric still in development
Mean Species Abundance	Component: Biotic integrity	Relative abundance of species within a community	Based on the GLOBIO model- 5 key drivers of biodiversity change	Applicable by businesses and used in financial portfolio impact methods
Global Biodiversity Score	Component: Biotic integrity	Changes to relative abundances estimated within an area	Based on the GLOBIO model- 5 key drivers of biodiversity change	Method specifically developed for corporate biodiversity foot printing
The Healthy Ecosystem Metric	Component: Biotic integrity	Alpha diversity impacted within an area	Land use focus	Specifically designed for corporate use
BILBI	Ecosystem	Beta-diversity patterns and compositional turnover	Measures impact of changing habitat condition and climate change	Challenging to apply models to corporate level impacts
Forest Landscape Integrity Index	Component: Structural integrity	Habitat condition	Both inferred and observed pressures are assessed	Challenging to understand corporate/sectoral impact on index
Ecosystem Area Index (EAI)	Ecosystem	Spatial extent of ecosystem	State indicator responsive to a wide range of pressures	Metric still in development
Ecosystem Health Index (EHI)	Ecosystem	Ecosystem functioning	State indicator responsive to a wide range of pressures	Metric still in development. Challenging to understand corporate/sectoral impact on index

3415

3416

3417

Draft

3419 **ANNEX 8: Details of GHGP, AFI, SBTi FLAG**

3420 Here below is a more detailed overview of the three frameworks:

- 3421 • Greenhouse Gas (GHG) Protocol Land Sectors and Removals Guidance
 - 3422 ○ The Greenhouse Gas (GHG) Protocol Land Sectors and Removals Guidance
 - 3423 will provide guidance for companies on **how to account for emissions and**
 - 3424 **removals in the land-system**. Land SBTs v1 align with the scope and
 - 3425 boundaries developed within the GHG Protocol as much as possible to make
 - 3426 data collection and management easier for companies.
- 3427 • SBTi and SBTi Forest, Land and Agriculture Guidance (SBTi FLAG)
 - 3428 ○ The SBTi Forest, Land and Agriculture Guidance (SBTi FLAG), led by WWF,
 - 3429 provides climate ambition pathways, tools and guidance for companies in
 - 3430 land-intensive sectors (e.g. forest products, food production, processing,
 - 3431 retailing and food service sectors) which fully incorporate land-related
 - 3432 greenhouse gas emissions and removals (such as those related to
 - 3433 deforestation).
 - 3434 ○ SBTi FLAG addresses the lack of an **internationally recognised methodology**
 - 3435 **for accounting and reporting on land sectors' emissions and removals**.
 - 3436 WWF's technical staff are the leaders of the SBTi FLAG initiative and play key
 - 3437 technical roles in SBTN Network Hub and Land Hub. The FLAG project is
 - 3438 developing SBTi-compliant pathways for land intensive sectors for 1.5 degree
 - 3439 pathways.
 - 3440 ○ FLAG brings forward lessons from this experience to inform how SBTi and
 - 3441 SBTN can align on a target setting method that contributes toward
 - 3442 improvements for climate and nature in unison, and will develop specific
 - 3443 guidance on restoration and regeneration actions.
 - 3444 ○ The FLAG methodology provides two approaches to target -setting:
 - 3445 ▪ a sector approach for companies with diversified FLAG emissions, and
 - 3446 ▪ a commodity approach that includes 11 commodity pathways: beef,
 - 3447 chicken, dairy, corn/maize, leather, palm oil, pork, rice, soy, wheat,
 - 3448 and timber and wood fibre.
 - 3449 ○ Both sector-based and commodity-based FLAG targets are consistent with
 - 3450 scenarios that limit global temperature increase to 1.5°C. A company's overall
 - 3451 target classification (1.5°C or well below 2°C) will be determined based on the
 - 3452 ambition of its non-FLAG scope 1, 2 & 3 target. Companies may combine
 - 3453 multiple commodity pathways and the sector pathway as appropriate for
 - 3454 target setting.
 - 3455 ○ The mitigation activities that companies will have to introduce in their
 - 3456 operations and supply chains to meet their FLAG target can be seen as a sub-
 - 3457 set of response options to reduce and revert impacts on land that will be
 - 3458 necessary to meet SBTN land transformation and land occupation targets.
- 3459 • Accountability Framework Initiative
 - 3460 ○ The Accountability Framework Initiative (AFi) is a globally recognised
 - 3461 framework with guiding principles and definitions for supply chains free from
 - 3462 deforestation and conversion of other natural ecosystems. It sets **2025 as end**
 - 3463 **date for stopping deforestation and conversion in alignment with IPCC**
 - 3464 **evidence that loss of forests and natural ecosystems should end well before**
 - 3465 **2030**, to have nature on the path of recovery by 2030, which are key conditions
 - 3466 for keeping global warming below 1.5 degrees.
 - 3467 ○ Protecting remaining forests and stopping the conversion of other natural
 - 3468 ecosystems will be fundamental conditions for meeting SBTN land
 - 3469 transformation and land occupation targets, hence the **Land Hub**
 - 3470
 - 3471

3472 developed a target setting methodology to operationalize zero-deforestation and no-
3473 conversion commitments in accordance with Afi's guiding principles and definitions (e.g.,
3474 cut-off dates, target dates).
3475

Draft

3476 **ANNEX 9: Alignment with the Global Biodiversity Framework**

3477 **An Annotated guide to the relevance of SBTN Land Version 1 Science-Based Targets to the**
3478 **Convention on Biological Diversity's Montreal-Kunming Global Biodiversity Framework**

3479 **Bolded language** indicates passages that are more relevant to SBTN Land Targets. When
3480 necessary, a description of their relevance is included as boxed text below each goal/target.

3481 Text as it appears in the Montreal-Kunming Global Biodiversity Framework.

3482 The Kunming-Montreal global biodiversity framework has four long-term goals for 2050
3483 related to the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity.

3484 **GOAL A**

3485 **The integrity, connectivity and resilience of all ecosystems are maintained, enhanced, or**
3486 **restored, substantially increasing the area of natural ecosystems by 2050;**

3487 **Human induced extinction** of known threatened species is halted, and, by 2050, the
3488 extinction rate and risk of all species are reduced tenfold and the abundance of native wild
3489 species is increased to healthy and resilient levels;

3490 The genetic diversity within populations of wild and domesticated species, is maintained,
3491 safeguarding their adaptive potential.

No conversion of natural ecosystems
Reduction in land occupation
Improvement in ecological integrity

GOAL A is broadly supported by all three version 1 SBTN Land Targets. Land use change is identified as the most substantial cause of human induced extinction and a *no conversion* target supports the maintenance of ecosystem integrity, existing connectivity, and ultimately resilience. The *land occupation reduction* and *ecosystem integrity* targets also help to enhance and restore degraded ecosystems, with the *ecosystem integrity* target specifically addressing the restoration of ecosystem structure, composition, and function at the sourcing area or landscape scale.

3492 **GOAL B**

3493 **Biodiversity is sustainably used and managed** and nature's contributions to people,
3494 including ecosystem functions and services, are valued, maintained and enhanced, with
3495 those currently in decline **being restored**, supporting the achievement of sustainable
3496 development for the benefit of present and future generations by 2050.

Reduction in land occupation
Improvement in ecological integrity

While this goal, as written, most supports company efforts to sustainably manage areas and the ecosystems they represent through reductions in area under production, for those areas identified for landscape interventions under the *ecosystem integrity* target, they will likely also contribute to the restoration of ecosystem functions and services in decline.

3497

3498 **GOAL C**

3499 The monetary and non-monetary benefits from the utilization of genetic resources, and
3500 digital sequence information on genetic resources, and of traditional knowledge associated

3501 with genetic resources, as applicable, are shared fairly and equitably, including, as
3502 appropriate with indigenous peoples and local communities, and substantially increased by
3503 2050, while ensuring traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources is
3504 appropriately protected, thereby contributing to the conservation and sustainable use of
3505 biodiversity, in accordance with internationally agreed access and benefit-sharing
3506 instruments.

3507 **GOAL D**

3508 Adequate means of implementation, including financial resources, capacity-building,
3509 technical and scientific cooperation, and access to and transfer of technology to fully
3510 implement the Kunming-Montreal global biodiversity framework are secured and equitably
3511 accessible to all Parties, especially developing countries, in particular the least developed
3512 countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in
3513 transition, progressively closing the biodiversity finance gap of 700 billion dollars per year,
3514 and **aligning financial flows with the Kunming-Montreal Global Biodiversity Framework**
3515 **and the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity.**

The focus of SBTN is to provide a vehicle for the alignment of corporate financial flows and effort towards the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity. Through the target setting and implementation steps of SBTN companies will deploy financial and technical resources, cooperate with scientists, and build capacity within the conservation community regarding the challenges that companies face, both short and long term, through becoming faithful actors and stakeholders in nature.

3516

3517 **Global Targets for 2030**

3518 The framework has 23 action-oriented global targets for urgent action over the decade to
3519 2030. The actions set out in each target need to be **initiated immediately** and completed by
3520 2030. Together, the results will enable achievement towards the outcome-oriented goals for
3521 2050. Actions to reach these targets should be implemented consistently and in harmony
3522 with the Convention on Biological Diversity and its Protocols and other relevant
3523 international obligations, taking into account national circumstances, priorities and
3524 socioeconomic conditions.

3525

1. Reducing threats to biodiversity

3526 **TARGET 1**

3527 Ensure that all areas are under participatory, integrated and biodiversity inclusive spatial
3528 planning and/or effective management processes **addressing land and sea use change, to**
3529 **bring the loss of areas of high biodiversity importance, including ecosystems of high**
3530 **ecological integrity, close to zero by 2030, while respecting the rights of indigenous**
3531 **peoples and local communities.**

No conversion of natural ecosystems

As a voluntary corporate framework, SBTN can meet the ambition of this target and provide sector specific guidance on the appropriate level of ambition in addressing land use change. While it is recommended that those sectors that are unable to satisfy a no conversion target (e.g., metals and mining, infrastructure development) still work to achieve this target – they are still held to the standard indicated in Target 1. However, for most sectors Land SBTs require no conversion of natural forests by 2025 and no conversion of any natural ecosystems for all required sectors by 2030. Integrated and biodiversity inclusive spatial planning will also be relevant for determining where a company’s *land occupation reduction* target is most beneficial as well as in the identification of areas that would benefit an *ecosystem integrity* target.

3533 **TARGET 2**

3534 Ensure that by 2030 at least **30 per cent of areas of degraded terrestrial, inland water, and**
 3535 **coastal and marine ecosystems are under effective restoration**, in order to enhance
 3536 biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services, ecological integrity and connectivity.

ALL LAND SBTs

An important caveat of this target is the “under effective restoration” clause. Here the GBF relies on a broader definition of restoration than it might seem at first glance. This target does not mean that 30% of degraded areas are restored by 2030, it means that by 2030, 30% of degraded ecosystems are covered under an active restoration plan. At a landscape scale this will necessitate that natural ecosystems covered in the *no conversion* target will be critical in providing locally adapted native species for restoration, even if they are degraded. It will also likely require that existing agricultural land, especially degraded land, be liberated and restored – both of these actions are directly relevant to the SBTN *land occupation reduction* and *ecosystem integrity* targets.

3537

3538 **TARGET 3**

3539 Ensure and enable that by 2030 at least 30 per cent of terrestrial and inland water, and of
 3540 coastal and marine areas, especially areas of particular importance for biodiversity and
 3541 ecosystem functions and services, are effectively conserved and managed through
 3542 ecologically representative, well-connected and equitably governed systems of protected
 3543 areas and **other effective area-based conservation measures**, recognizing indigenous and
 3544 traditional territories, where applicable, and **integrated into wider landscapes**, seascapes
 3545 and the ocean, while **ensuring that any sustainable use, where appropriate in such areas, is**
 3546 **fully consistent with conservation outcomes**, recognizing and respecting the rights of
 3547 **indigenous peoples and local communities, including over their traditional territories.**

ALL LAND SBTs

The inclusion of other effective area-based conservation measures in this target opens the door for the relevance of Land SBTs in this protected area target. OECMs are places not within a protected area, that deliver long-term biodiversity conservation under equitable governance and management. In both a *no conversion* and *land occupation reduction* context, this target is relevant. Companies that comply with a no conversion target indirectly help ensure that areas of particular importance for biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services remain intact. This is crucial for the perpetuity of the 30x30 GBF target. Additionally, areas that are under current production that are liberated may have the capacity to support the reclamation of traditional territories and or support the landscape contexts within which protected area systems operate. Finally, the regeneration or restoration of ecosystem integrity may provide additional areas for consideration as part of the 30% area in national protected area/oecm accounting systems.

3549 **TARGET 4**

3550 Ensure urgent management actions to halt **human induced extinction** of known threatened
 3551 species and for the **recovery and conservation of species**, in particular threatened species,
 3552 to significantly reduce extinction risk, as well as to maintain and restore the genetic diversity
 3553 within and between populations of native, wild and **domesticated species** to maintain their
 3554 adaptive potential, including through in situ and ex situ conservation and sustainable
 3555 management practices, and effectively manage human-wildlife interactions to minimize
 3556 human-wildlife conflict for coexistence.

Version 1 Land SBTs do not include species targets. However, the three land targets, if implemented effectively would likely support the recovery and conservation of species in specific landscape contexts through an elimination of conversion of natural ecosystems, a reduction in land occupation pressures, and improvements in ecosystem integrity.

3557

3558 **TARGET**

3559 Ensure that the use, harvesting and trade of wild species is sustainable, safe and legal,
 3560 preventing overexploitation, minimizing impacts on non-target species and ecosystems,
 3561 and reducing the risk of pathogen spill-over, applying the ecosystem approach, while
 3562 respecting and protecting customary sustainable use by indigenous peoples and local
 3563 communities.

3564 **TARGET 6**

3565 Eliminate, minimize, reduce and or mitigate the impacts of invasive alien species on
 3566 biodiversity and ecosystem services by identifying and managing pathways of the
 3567 introduction of alien species, preventing the introduction and establishment of priority
 3568 invasive alien species, reducing the rates of introduction and establishment of other known
 3569 or potential invasive alien species by at least 50 per cent by 2030, and eradicating or
 3570 controlling invasive alien species especially in priority sites, such as islands.

3571 **TARGET 7**

3572 Reduce pollution risks and the negative impact of pollution from all sources by 2030, to levels
 3573 that are not harmful to biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services, considering
 3574 cumulative effects, including: reducing excess nutrients lost to the environment by at least
 3575 half including through more efficient nutrient cycling and use; reducing the overall risk from

3576 pesticides and highly hazardous chemicals by at least half including through integrated pest
3577 management, based on science, taking into account food security and livelihoods; and also
3578 preventing, reducing, and working towards eliminating plastic pollution.

3579 **TARGET 8**

3580 Minimize the impact of climate change and ocean acidification on biodiversity and increase
3581 its resilience through mitigation, adaptation, and disaster risk reduction actions, including
3582 through **nature-based solution and/or ecosystem-based approaches**, while minimizing
3583 negative and fostering positive impacts of climate action on biodiversity.

3584

3585 *2. Meeting people's needs through sustainable use and benefit-sharing*

3586 **TARGET 9**

3587 Ensure that the management and use of wild species are sustainable, thereby providing
3588 social, economic and environmental benefits for people, especially those in vulnerable
3589 situations and those most dependent on biodiversity, including through sustainable
3590 biodiversity-based activities, products and services that enhance biodiversity, and
3591 protecting and encouraging customary sustainable use by indigenous peoples and local
3592 communities.

3593 **TARGET 10**

3594 **Ensure that areas under agriculture, aquaculture, fisheries and forestry are managed**
3595 **sustainably**, in particular through the sustainable use of biodiversity, including through a
3596 substantial increase of the application of biodiversity friendly practices, such as **sustainable**
3597 **intensification, agroecological and other innovative approaches, contributing to the**
3598 **resilience and long-term efficiency and productivity of these production systems and to**
3599 **food security, conserving and restoring biodiversity and maintaining nature's**
3600 **contributions to people, including ecosystem functions and services.**

ALL LAND SBTs

Squarely aligned with version 1 Land SBTs, Target 10 highlights sustainable management required by several specific sectors covered by the Land SBTs. SBTN contents that *no conversion of natural ecosystems* is a necessary condition of sustainable management for these sectors. Furthermore, the *land occupation reduction* target, always paired with an *ecosystem integrity* target specifically incentivizes companies to adopt sustainable intensification, agroecological approaches, and other innovative solutions to increase production efficiency and improve ecosystem structure, composition, and function. This target will be a significant focus of Land SBTs in version 2 as well.

3601

3602 **TARGET 11**

3603 **Restore, maintain and enhance nature’s contributions to people**, including ecosystem
3604 functions and services, such as regulation of air, water, and climate, soil health, pollination
3605 and reduction of disease risk, as well as protection from natural hazards and disasters,
3606 **through nature-based solutions and/or ecosystem-based approaches** for the benefit of all
3607 people and nature.

No conversion of natural ecosystems
Improvement in ecological integrity

For existing contributions to people from nature, the *no conversion* target provides continuity of these existing services. However, in many places land degradation has weakened these contributions. Within the implementation of Land SBTs on improving ecosystem integrity companies will likely deploy nature-based solutions and/or ecosystem-based approaches to both restore and enhance these contributions – with benefits flowing both to a company’s dependencies within a landscape as well as people and nature.

3608

3609 **TARGET 12**

3610 Significantly increase the area and quality and connectivity of, access to, and benefits from
3611 green and blue spaces in urban and densely populated areas sustainably, by mainstreaming
3612 the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and ensure biodiversity-inclusive
3613 urban planning, enhancing native biodiversity, **ecological connectivity and integrity**, and
3614 improving human health and well-being and connection to nature and contributing to
3615 inclusive and sustainable urbanization and the provision of ecosystem functions and
3616 services.

3617

3618 **TARGET 13**

3619 Take effective legal, policy, administrative and capacity-building measures at all levels, as
3620 appropriate, to ensure the fair and equitable sharing of benefits that arise from the
3621 utilization of genetic resources and from digital sequence information on genetic resources,
3622 as well as traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources, and facilitating
3623 appropriate access to genetic resources, and by 2030 facilitating a significant increase of the
3624 benefits shared, in accordance with applicable international access and benefit-sharing
3625 instruments.

3626

3. Tools and solutions for implementation and mainstreaming

3627 **TARGET 14**

3628 Ensure the full integration of biodiversity and its multiple values into policies, regulations,
3629 planning and development processes, poverty eradication strategies, strategic
3630 environmental assessments, environmental impact assessments and, as appropriate,
3631 national accounting, within and across all levels of government and across all sectors, in
3632 particular those with significant impacts on biodiversity, **progressively aligning all**

3633 relevant public and private activities, fiscal and financial flows with the goals and targets
3634 of this framework.

ALL LAND SBTs

While not a specific target, the SBTN target setting process will deliver on the transformational integration of companies as biodiversity actors and stakeholders. In addition, the spatial nature of Land SBTs will require companies to understand their impacts in specific places, providing context and stakeholder engagement around their Land SBTs. During this action it may not be possible, and would not be advisable for companies to act outside of alignment with public institutions, policies, regulations, processes, strategies and assessments.

3635

3636 **TARGET 15**

3637 Take legal, administrative or policy measures to encourage and enable business, and in
3638 particular to ensure that large and transnational companies and financial institutions:

- 3639 (a) Regularly **monitor, assess, and transparently disclose** their risks, dependencies and
3640 impacts on biodiversity, including with requirements for all large as well as
3641 transnational companies and financial institutions **along their operations, supply**
3642 **and value chains and portfolios;**
- 3643 (b) Provide information needed to consumers to promote sustainable consumption
3644 patterns;
- 3645 (c) Report on compliance with access and benefit-sharing regulations and measures, as
3646 applicable;

3647 in order to **progressively reduce negative impacts on biodiversity, increase positive**
3648 **impacts, reduce biodiversity-related risks to business and financial institutions, and**
3649 **promote actions to ensure sustainable patterns of production.**

ALL LAND SBTs

This target outlines the role of corporate disclosure and transparency, but also communicates that the outcome of these processes is to avoid and reduce impacts on biodiversity and take action to regenerate and restore moving forward. Paired with target 14 on transformation these targets outline SBTN's mitigation hierarchy and the framework upon which Land SBTs were selected. *No conversion* (avoid), (reduce) land occupation, and improve ecosystem integrity (through regeneration and restoration).

3650

3651 **TARGET 16**

3652 Ensure that people are encouraged and enabled to make sustainable consumption choices,
3653 including by establishing supportive policy, legislative or regulatory frameworks, improving

No conversion of natural ecosystems
Improvement in ecological integrity

Since the conversion of natural ecosystems is primarily driven by increasing agricultural land, a *no conversion* target prevents the expansion of this footprint. Paired with a *land occupation reduction* target, this Land SBT quantifies the reduction in global footprint that is required by 2030 (500 million hectares) and asks large agricultural companies to commit to those reductions – directly in line with this GBF target.

3654 education and access to relevant and accurate information and alternatives, and by 2030
3655 **reduce the global footprint of consumption in an equitable manner**, including through
3656 halving global food waste, significantly reducing overconsumption and substantially
3657 reducing waste generation, in order for all people to live well in harmony with Mother Earth.

3658 **TARGET 17**

3659 Establish, strengthen capacity for, and implement in all countries, biosafety measures as set
3660 out in Article 8(g) of the Convention on Biological Diversity and measures for the handling of
3661 biotechnology and distribution of its benefits as set out in Article 19 of the Convention.

3662 **TARGET 18**

3663 Identify by 2025, and eliminate, phase out or reform incentives, including subsidies, harmful
3664 for biodiversity, in a proportionate, just, fair, effective and equitable way, while substantially
3665 and progressively reducing them by at least 500 billion United States dollars per year by
3666 2030, starting with the most harmful incentives, and **scale up positive incentives for the**
3667 **conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.**

3668

3669 **TARGET 19**

3670 Substantially and progressively increase the level of financial resources from all sources, in
3671 an effective, timely and easily accessible manner, including domestic, international, public
3672 and private resources, in accordance with Article 20 of the Convention, to implement
3673 national biodiversity strategies and action plans, by 2030 mobilizing at least 200 billion
3674 United States dollars per year, including by:

3675 (a) Increasing total biodiversity related international financial resources from
3676 developed countries, including official development assistance, and from countries that
3677 voluntarily assume obligations of developed country Parties, to developing countries, in
3678 particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as
3679 countries with economies in transition, to at least US\$ 20 billion per year by 2025, and to at
3680 least US\$ 30 billion per year by 2030;

3681 (b) Significantly increasing domestic resource mobilization, facilitated by the
3682 preparation and implementation of national biodiversity finance plans or similar
3683 instruments according to national needs, priorities and circumstances;

3684 (c) Leveraging private finance, promoting blended finance, implementing
3685 strategies for raising new and additional resources, and **encouraging the private sector to**
3686 **invest in biodiversity, including through impact funds and other instruments;**

3687 (d) Stimulating innovative schemes such as payment for ecosystem services,
3688 green bonds, biodiversity offsets and credits, and benefit-sharing mechanisms, with
3689 environmental and social safeguards;

3690 (e) Optimizing co-benefits and synergies of finance targeting the biodiversity
3691 and climate crises;

3692 (f) **Enhancing the role of collective actions**, including by indigenous peoples and
3693 local communities, Mother Earth centric actions¹⁶² and non-market-based approaches
3694 including community based natural resource management and civil society cooperation and
3695 solidarity aimed at the conservation of biodiversity;

¹⁶² Mother Earth Centric Actions: Ecocentric and rights-based approach enabling the implementation of actions towards harmonic and complementary relationships between peoples and nature, promoting the continuity of all living beings and their communities and ensuring the non-commodification of environmental functions of Mother Earth.

3696 (g) Enhancing the effectiveness, efficiency and transparency of resource

ALL LAND SBTs

Land SBTs form one of the types of positive incentives and “other instruments” for the conservation, sustainable use, and restoration of biodiversity. Moreover, they ask companies to avoid and reduce their impacts and then contribute to collective action pathways as part of the target on *ecosystem integrity*.

3697 provision and use;

3698 **TARGET 20**

3699 **Strengthen capacity-building and development, access to and transfer of technology, and**
3700 **promote development of and access to innovation and technical and scientific cooperation,**
3701 including through South-South, North-South and triangular cooperation, to meet the needs
3702 for effective implementation, particularly in developing countries, fostering joint
3703 technology development and joint scientific research programmes for the conservation and
3704 sustainable use of biodiversity and strengthening scientific research and monitoring
3705 capacities, commensurate with the ambition of the goals and targets of the framework.

3706

3707 **TARGET 21**

3708 **Ensure that the best available data, information and knowledge, are accessible to decision**
3709 **makers, practitioners and the public to guide effective and equitable governance,**
3710 **integrated and participatory management of biodiversity, and to strengthen**

ALL LAND SBTs

The development of version 1 Land SBTs has already led to breakthroughs in data, research, analysis and knowledge on how to engage the corporate sector in setting targets for nature and supporting biodiversity. The structure of SBTN provides a platform for this transparency and will continue to evolve to be more useful in quantifying what nature needs and the responsibility of companies in delivering their contribution to solutions. Land SBT methods are built on freely and publicly available data sources. Through the target setting process it is likely that companies acting as stakeholders and actors in the biodiversity space will drive innovation and respond to the ambition of the biodiversity crisis, aligned with, but beyond the scope of the GBF.

3711 **communication, awareness-raising, education, monitoring, research and knowledge**
3712 **management** and, also in this context, traditional knowledge, innovations, practices and
3713 technologies of indigenous peoples and local communities should only be accessed with their
3714 free, prior and informed consent,¹⁶³ in accordance with national legislation.

3715

3716 **TARGET 22**

3717 **Ensure the full, equitable, inclusive, effective and gender-responsive representation and**
3718 **participation in decision-making, and access to justice and information related to**
3719 **biodiversity by indigenous peoples and local communities, respecting their cultures and**
3720 **their rights over lands, territories, resources, and traditional knowledge, as well as by women**

¹⁶³ Free, prior and informed consent refers to the tripartite terminology of “prior and informed consent” or “free, prior and informed consent” or “approval and involvement.

3721 and girls, children and youth, and persons with disabilities and ensure the full protection of
3722 environmental human rights defenders.

3723 **TARGET 23**

3724 Ensure gender equality in the implementation of the framework through a gender-
3725 responsive approach where all women and girls have equal opportunity and capacity to
3726 contribute to the three objectives of the Convention, including by recognizing their equal
3727 rights and access to land and natural resources and their full, equitable, meaningful and
3728 informed participation and leadership at all levels of action, engagement, policy and
3729 decision-making related to biodiversity.

3730

3731 **ANNEX 10: Deep dive information for Landscape Engagement**

3732 **Target setting at the landscape scale**

3733 A landscape constitutes a “socio-ecological system that consists of natural and/or human-
3734 modified ecosystems, and which is influenced by distinct ecological, historical, economic
3735 and socio-cultural processes and activities.” (Pacheco, 2022)¹⁶⁴

3736 Landscapes, for planning purposes, refer to an **area of broadly similar ecosystems** that are
3737 shaped by a range of cultural, historical, and socioeconomic links. The boundaries of these
3738 landscapes can be:

- 3739 • environmental (e.g., ecosystem or watershed), or
3740 • administrative jurisdictional (e.g., district, province, or state). (Pacheco, 2022)

3741 A landscape scale requires therefore a landscape approach, which is a holistic approach to
3742 inclusive spatial planning and effective management that includes the ecological, social, and
3743 economic aspects of a given area.

3744 This approach aims to **balance competing demands on land resources**, such as:

- 3745 • agriculture,
3746 • forestry,
3747 • urban development, and
3748 • nature conservation,

3749 in order to achieve **multiple objectives**, among others:

- 3750 • **food security**,
3751 • **biodiversity conservation**, and
3752 • **climate change mitigation**.

3753 Since a landscape approach emphasizes the integration of different sectors and stakeholders
3754 in decision-making, and the use of an ecosystem-based approach to management, this
3755 usually involves the use of spatial planning tools and methods, such as landscape
3756 assessments: these are used to identify priority areas for conservation and sustainable use,
3757 as well as monitoring and adaptive management to track progress and adjust management
3758 strategies as needed.

¹⁶⁴ https://www.researchgate.net/publication/361384805_Corporate_guidance_for_place-based_engagement_in_setting_and_achieving_science-based_targets_for_nature

3759 Landscape approaches that define their boundaries based on administrative jurisdictions
3760 have some systems of authority embedded with clear roles, responsibilities, and budgets
3761 regulated by statutory laws.

3762 In these landscapes and/or jurisdictions different social processes are taking place:

- 3763 • social processes, such as
 - 3764 ○ social interactions,
 - 3765 ○ economic transactions, and
 - 3766 ○ livelihood activities
- 3767 • ecological processes, such as
 - 3768 ○ nutrient cycling,
 - 3769 ○ species interactions, and
 - 3770 ○ evolution

3771 These processes are mediated by:

- 3772 • institutions and governance systems, including
 - 3773 ○ rules,
 - 3774 ○ norms,
 - 3775 ○ regulations, and
 - 3776 ○ rights
- 3777 • power relationships

3778 which all have an influence on the delivery of nature contributions to people (or ecosystem
3779 goods and services). (Pacheco, 2022)

3780 A landscape approach **helps stakeholders manage land, water and other natural resources**
3781 while also considering the complexity of interactions between social, economic and
3782 ecological systems, across administrative and jurisdictional boundaries, aiming at balancing
3783 multiple objectives such as conservation, production and human well-being.

3784 CDP (2022)¹⁶⁵ gives a clear definition both of **landscape approaches** and **jurisdictional**
3785 **approaches**.

3786 **When is the landscape approach a jurisdictional approach?** When the landscape area is
3787 defined by administrative boundaries, like, for example, a subnational state and government
3788 is highly involved in implementation, then the landscape approach is considered a
3789 jurisdictional one.

3790 These approaches leverage partnerships between actors involved in each landscape,
3791 including companies, financial institutions, governments, associations, local communities,
3792 and indigenous peoples, to mitigate risks and maximize impacts.

3793 Carmenta et al. (2020)¹⁶⁶ show how Integrated Landscape Initiatives (ILIs) try to reconcile
3794 conservation and development objectives by achieving multiple outcomes within a given
3795 landscape through diverse strategies and integration across sectors. The scholars assessed
3796 more than 100 ILIs in Latin America, and they developed a typology that identifies the core
3797 attributes, and the distinctions, across landscape approaches. The typology is based on
3798 analysis of the motivations that led to the creation of the landscape initiative and the actions
3799 implemented. They also assess the comparative performance of the distinct types of ILIs by

¹⁶⁵ https://cdn.cdp.net/cdp-production/cms/reports/documents/000/005/971/original/CDP_Global_Corporate_Report_on_Forest_Jurisdictional_Approaches.pdf?1638207724

¹⁶⁶ <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2590332220300427>

3800 using survey data provided by ILI proponents and found that integration underscores
 3801 performance.

3802 *Figure 17 - Examples of integrated landscape initiatives in Latin America*

Overall integrated landscape initiatives are initiated to address conservation motivations, specifically to conserve biodiversity and to stop or reverse natural resource degradation. ILIs implement agro-ecological practices and attempt to minimize the use of agricultural inputs. They apply coordination and training to deliver outcomes and tend to adopt technical coupling mechanisms (e.g. land use zoning) over people-based ones (e.g. improving health). ILIs are operational in diverse landscapes and secure comparatively better coordination related outcomes and least outcomes in the livelihoods domain.

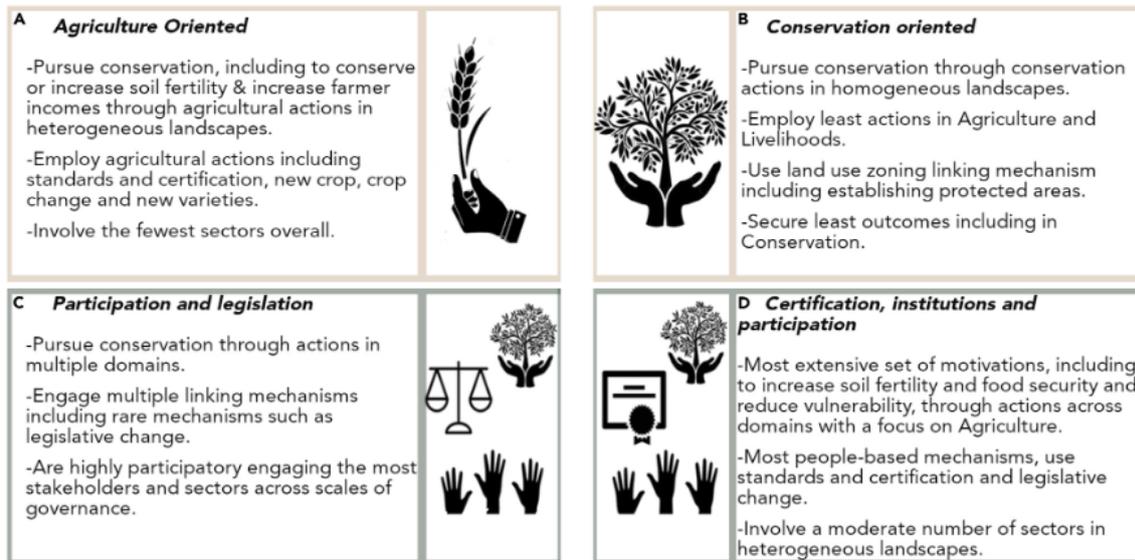


Figure 1. Four Types of Integrated Landscape Initiatives in Latin America

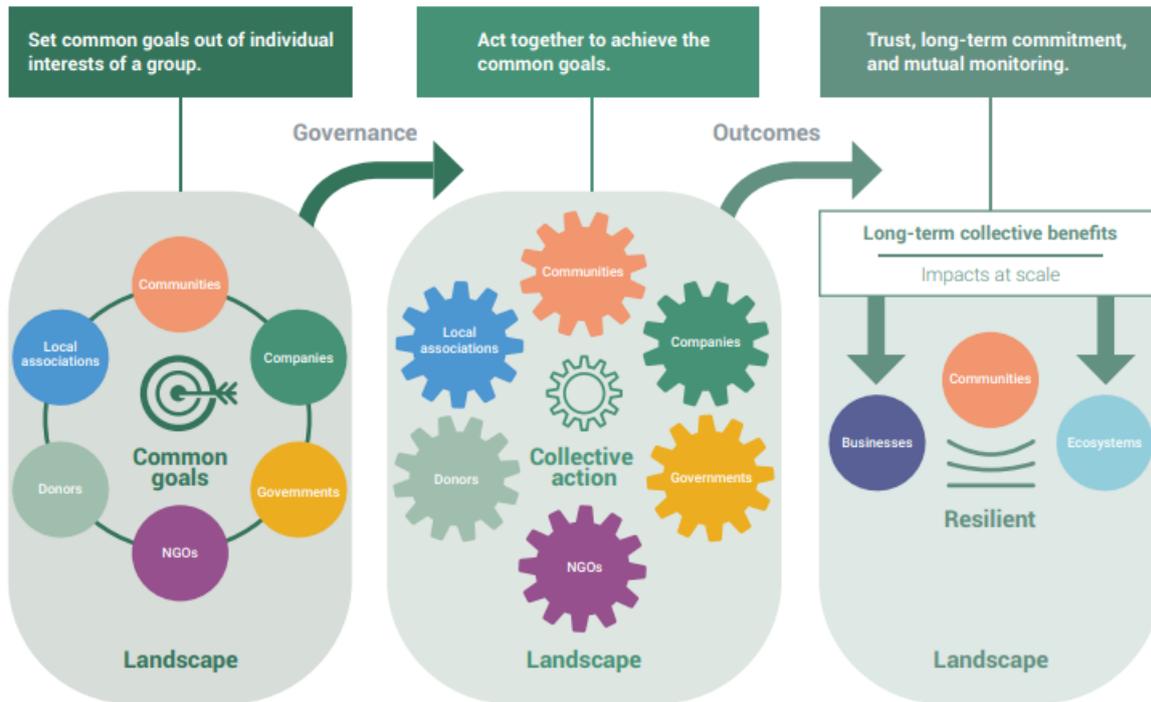
Integrated landscape initiative (ILI) types were distinguished by multi-factor analysis of data reported by project proponents. ILIs have common traits (top panel) and characterizations along the spectrum of integration from partial (A and B) to strong integration (C and D).

3803

3804 Note: source for figure¹⁶⁷

¹⁶⁷ <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2590332220300427>

Figure 1. Building resilient ecosystems, communities, and businesses through collective action.



3806

3807 Figure from CDP¹⁶⁸

3808 It is important to understand values of and requirements for ecosystem integrity at this scale
 3809 and ensure that companies consider the needs of local communities when they undertake
 3810 actions.

3811 Target setting across a company’s holdings within an ecosystem allows the company
 3812 freedom to allocate responses where they choose. This may result in the selection, for
 3813 instance, of areas for restoration where the company will most benefit from the increase in
 3814 ecosystem service provision. Multi-stakeholder approaches at the landscape level ensure
 3815 that the social, economic, and cultural needs of local communities are taken into account
 3816 when defining which actions should be implemented for achieving environmental goals.

3817 Besides, corporate actions can be amplified and become more effective when implemented
 3818 collectively and at a wider scale, as showed in the increasingly growing number of active
 3819 landscape initiatives (Proforest 2020).

3820 **How to establish a landscape initiative**

¹⁶⁸ https://cdn.cdp.net/cdp-production/cms/reports/documents/000/005/971/original/CDP_Global_Corporate_Report_on_Forest_Jurisdictional_Approaches.pdf?1638207724

3821 For successful landscape approaches, companies should make sure that **solid stakeholder**
3822 **engagement, sufficient institutional support** and **effective structure of governance** are in
3823 place (Reed et al. 2016¹⁶⁹; Riggs et al., 2021¹⁷⁰).

3824 A large body of academic work has in fact highlighted how **collective decision-making** is a
3825 key characteristic in landscape approaches (Fischer et al. 2019¹⁷¹; Opdam et al. 2016¹⁷²).
3826 Whether through village committees, multi-stakeholder forums, or cross-sectoral
3827 collaboration, integrated landscape approaches therefore depend on the capacity of people
3828 within the landscape to agree to and organize collective action (Kusters et al. 2020¹⁷³; Riggs
3829 et al., 2021).

3830 Several institutions and bodies have set out frameworks for the set-up, verification and
3831 monitoring of initiatives to, e.g., reduce emissions from deforestation and forest
3832 degradation.

3833 As an example, Proforest (2020)¹⁷⁴ sets out the following **steps before establishing a**
3834 **landscape/jurisdictional initiative**:

- 3835 1. Understand the **supply base**
 - 3836 a. through supply base mapping, understand where the commodities are
3837 produced
- 3838 2. Identify **priority landscapes** and underlying problems
- 3839 3. Identify **initiatives**, understand local motivation, governance and decision making
- 3840 4. Decide on specific initiatives and approach which are right for the area
- 3841 5. Clarify **resources available** and scope of engagement
 - 3842 a. level of funds and commitment over timescale
 - 3843 b. scope of engagement
 - 3844 c. decide timeframe
- 3845 6. Build **trust** across stakeholders
- 3846 7. Plan and implement interventions
- 3847 8. Communicate and coordinate across partners
- 3848 9. Monitor and evaluate

3849 The assessment of a landscape initiative can then be done by applying the following
3850 framework:

- 3851 • **Goals**
 - 3852 ○ clear goals and milestones
 - 3853 ○ coverage of important issues for the sector
 - 3854 ○ tangible benefits at scale
 - 3855 ○ safeguards in place to protect and advance human rights and protect
3856 vulnerable groups from harm
- 3857 • **Governance and transparency**
 - 3858 ○ clear governance process
 - 3859 ○ appropriate incentives and sanctions
 - 3860 ○ system to monitor process
 - 3861 ○ transparency on finance

¹⁶⁹ <https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1111/gcb.13284>

¹⁷⁰ <https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11625-021-01035-5>

¹⁷¹ <https://journals.sagepub.com/doi/pdf/10.1177/1940082919872634>

¹⁷² <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S187734351530018X>

¹⁷³ <https://www.mdpi.com/2073-445X/9/4/128>

¹⁷⁴

https://www.proforest.net/fileadmin/uploads/proforest/Documents/Publications/Engaging_with_landscape_initiatives_Indonesia.pdf

- 3862 • **Mandate and inclusiveness**
- 3863 ○ engagement with relevant stakeholders
- 3864 ○ respect and recognition of local people's rights and interests
- 3865 ○ willingness to collaborate with the private sector
- 3866 ○ clear expectations on company's contribution

3867 Also, scholars have attempted to define the key steps and characteristics of integrated
 3868 landscape approaches. Reed et al. (2016) highlight that, due to the dynamic nature of living
 3869 landscapes, there should be no defined end point to a landscape approach but rather it should
 3870 be an iterative process of negotiation, trial and adaptation.

3871 The scholar lists the key aspects of an effective landscape approach:

- 3872 • **Evaluation of progress**
- 3873 ○ Right balance between participatory engagement and scientific rigor.
- 3874 ○ Metrics must be specific to the landscape context, including social,
 3875 environmental, production and governance aspects.
- 3876 • **Establishment of good governance**
- 3877 ○ Adapt structures across landscapes.
- 3878 ○ Constant re-evaluation of governance structures across time.
- 3879 • **Evolution from panacea solutions**
- 3880 ○ Contextualization is key to success
- 3881 ○ Align specific framework to specific goals
- 3882 • **Engagement of multiple stakeholders**
- 3883 ○ Need for ongoing, inclusive, participatory negotiation processes.
- 3884 ○ Stakeholders should be able to identify objectives, develop synergies and
 3885 account for trade-offs.
- 3886 ○ Align local socio-cultural and global environmental concerns.
- 3887 • **Embracing of dynamic processes**
- 3888 ○ Implementation of dynamic frameworks.
- 3889 ○ Built-in mechanisms to deal with unpredictability.

3890 Sayer et al. (2017)¹⁷⁵ show that the scope of situations where landscape approaches have been
 3891 used includes landscapes or seascapes where land claims are contested, where objectives
 3892 diverge and where there is a need to optimize production and minimize environmental
 3893 degradation and the loss of biodiversity.

3894 The spectrum of situations where landscape approaches can be used is varied: transitions
 3895 occur when management intensity might increase and infrastructure expand across
 3896 different development gradients, from remote hinterlands to more developed regions (Sayer
 3897 et al., 2017).

3898 Different key participants and objectives might be pursued in different landscapes:

- 3899 • In **hinterlands** where logging and/or smallholder agriculture happen, the key aspects
 3900 might be to deal with international conservation NGOs, industrial land conversion
 3901 consequences, and REDD+ activities.
- 3902 • In a **landscape transition area**, where agricultural intensification persists with estate
 3903 crops and agroforestry, the key participants might be development NGOs and
 3904 industrial corporations, while the key aspects to consider might be infrastructure
 3905 expansion and conflicts over land rights.
- 3906 • In an area where **agricultural consolidation and/or urbanization** is happening,
 3907 different aspects might need to be considered, from industrial crops, to tree planting,

¹⁷⁵ <https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11625-016-0415-z>

3908 going all the way to recreation and amenity. This situation might include aspects such
3909 as consolidation of land rights and infrastructure development. (Sayer et al., 2017)

3910 Unlike traditional projects, landscape approaches are **long-term evolving activities**, so
3911 attempting to assess their impact at a single end-point is problematic. Stakeholders will
3912 continuously alter their views on desirable outcomes and the goal posts will continually
3913 move (Kutter and Westby 2014)¹⁷⁶.

3914 CDP (2022)¹⁷⁷ gives two examples of a landscape approach applied at local level to protect
3915 habitats and ecosystems at scale, but also to protect assets in relation to supply chains.

- 3916 • The Coalition for Sustainable Livelihoods (CSL) is an initiative focused on **improving**
3917 **collaboration and collective action** to achieve shared goals for strengthening
3918 smallholder livelihoods, sustainable production, and natural resources management
3919 in the Indonesian provinces of North Sumatra and Aceh.
 - 3920 ○ By **aligning landscape and supply chain efforts** with existing national and
3921 regional platforms and policies, CSL aims to create a needed pathway to scale
3922 sustainable production on the ground while also generating lasting social,
3923 economic, and environmental benefits in the two provinces. The initiative
3924 demonstrates collective action on sustainable shared goals, long-term
3925 engagements, action plans aligned with development policies, social
3926 inclusion, and systems to monitor progress.
- 3927 • The Produce, Conserve, and Include Institute (PCI), a jurisdictional approach
3928 established by Mato Grosso State in Brazil. The aim is to fill an estimated funding gap
3929 of US\$30 billion to finance its strategy by 2030—80% of which needs to be filled by
3930 the private sector for activities like **pasture restoration and planted forests**. CDP has
3931 worked with the PCI Institute to present the key factors needed to implement a
3932 jurisdictional approach that engages with private sector investments and REDD+.
3933 CDP is therefore presenting four main learnings for a successful jurisdictional
3934 approach:
 - 3935 ○ **Establishing a decentralized governance structure** – such as the PCI Institute
3936 – has been key to guaranteeing the medium and long-term Jurisdictional
3937 Approach (JA) goals from political cycles changes.
 - 3938 ○ **Multiple funding streams** from public and private sector investments,
3939 including international cooperation, can enable the establishment and
3940 implementation of these initiatives. Moreover, blended finance for JA's allows
3941 different interest and objectives to be harmonized and help guarantee the
3942 long-term stability of the JA.
 - 3943 ○ **An open and recurrent multi-stakeholder dialogue** with the government,
3944 producers, and traders has been key to ensuring government targets and the
3945 production of deforestation-free commodities and supply chains. In the case
3946 of the PCI Institute, the establishment of the Corporate Working Group has
3947 provided a safe space for the concertation of those collective goals.
 - 3948 ○ **Tracking and transparently disclosing information on progress** towards the
3949 collective goals is essential to the credibility of JA. Therefore, the PCI Institute
3950 has established monitoring tools and partnered with several worldwide
3951 organizations, such as CDP, to improve and adapt its monitoring systems.

¹⁷⁶ <https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/09614524.2014.907241>

¹⁷⁷ https://jaresourcehub.org/wp-content/uploads/2023/01/CDP_CM_Factsheet_2022.pdf

3952 For CDP (2022)¹⁷⁸, moreover, a robust JA requires a monitoring & evaluation system. Both
3953 time (to agree with all stakeholders) and investment (to fund the platform and data analysis
3954 needed) need to be considered when developing a comprehensive monitoring & evaluation
3955 system. Tracking information is critical to learn and understand what areas are progressing
3956 and what areas need more attention.

Draft

¹⁷⁸ https://cdn.cdp.net/cdp-production/cms/reports/documents/000/006/134/original/CDP_Brazil_PCI_Case_Study_Jurisdictional_Approaches_Final_Version.pdf?1646824791

Example: On the national or subnational government level the Architecture for REDD+ Transactions (ART) is a global voluntary initiative that seeks to incentivize governments to reduce emissions from deforestation and forest degradation (REDD), as well as restore forests and protect intact forests (+) and through TREES (The REDD+ Environmental Excellence Standard), ART is attempting to quantify emissions reductions and removals from REDD+ activities at a jurisdictional scale and provide a comprehensive process to transparently register, verify and issue serialized credits.

The process to enter ART using TREES requires approval of a TREES Concept, a successful initial Validation and Verification, and TREES Registration. An applicant shall be a national government entity, subnational governments no more than one level down from national level, or recognized indigenous communities.

The following is the process for initial registration, validation, verification and issuance of credits (Architecture for REDD+ Transactions Program, 2021). For ART, each participant has to complete the following steps prior to receiving credits:

1. Submission of TREES Concept
2. Review of TREES Concept from the ART Secretariat
3. Approval of inclusion of the Participant in ART.
4. Reference of the TREES Concept in the ART Registry
5. Submission of the Registration Document and the initial monitoring report covering the initial calendar year
6. Review of the registration document
7. Selection of a validation and verification body
8. The validation and verification body conducts the validation of the TREES Registration Document and the verification of the TREES monitoring report
9. The Secretariat submits the Participant's final package and a recommendation to the ART Board for approval.
10. Following Board approval, the Participant's TREES Registration Document and Monitoring Report are referenced in the ART Registry as Registered and TREES credits are issued based on the initial verification.

The ongoing process for validation, verification and issuance of credits is the following:

1. Submission of a TREES Monitoring Report to the ART Secretariat for review following calendar years 1, 3, and 5 of each crediting period. The Report may optionally be submitted following calendar years 2 and 4.
2. Similar steps from 6 to 11 as above

3958

3959

3960

3961

3962

3963

3964

3965

3966

How to monitor a landscape initiative?

3967 To apply the EII target at the landscape level, companies must have identified 2-3 initial
3968 priority landscapes following SBTN's Step 2: Prioritize guidance.

3969 Once landscapes have been selected, companies will contribute a baseline assessment of the
3970 landscape's ecological integrity using the Ecosystem Integrity Index included in this
3971 guidance as well as an estimate of any land conversion using that Natural Lands map from
3972 their assessment for the *No Conversion of Natural Ecosystems* Target..

3973 As a new metric it is unlikely that any landscape initiatives have utilized EII and this
3974 information can be an initial offering for inclusion in the inclusive spatial planning of the
3975 landscape initiative.

3976 Stakeholder consultations are likely already a part of ongoing landscape initiatives, but
3977 renewed or initial corporate engagement in these initiatives, each company setting Land
3978 SBTs must assess and understand the needs of the local community, where actions will have
3979 the most benefit, and who should be held responsible for undertaking the actions.
3980 Information that should be considered includes:

- 3981 • mean EII across the landscape,
- 3982 • counterfactual assessment of a company's impacts on EII within that landscape,
- 3983 • baseline levels of NCP across the landscape and contributions of NCPs at different scales
3984 (local to global),
- 3985 • an understanding of the contributions of other actors in the landscape,
- 3986 • the needs and values of local communities.

3987 This step will result in a negotiated written agreement at the landscape level as to how
3988 ecosystem integrity will be enhanced, what actions will be undertaken by whom, and the
3989 appropriate timescales.

3990 Interlinked targets should be set for priority landscapes, where no conversion is a priority,
3991 where land footprint reduction is a priority, and then where restoration can be applied to
3992 achieve targets for increase in EII.

3993 Two different pathways will be considered:

- 3994 • Companies can **join existing landscape initiatives** when present in sourcing areas
3995 material to their businesses or when companies are not able to trace the origin of
3996 products containing high-impact commodities.
 - 3997 ○ A list of active and recognized landscape initiatives will be provided by SBTN
3998 Land Hub and partners.
- 3999 • Companies can **establish new landscape initiatives** when their production unit and
4000 sourcing areas are not yet covered by other initiatives.

4001 Select metrics for monitoring progress and potential alignment of the assessment
4002 framework with components of the Ecological Integrity Index (EII) and building on existing
4003 frameworks and metrics where they exist and are relevant, e.g.:

- 4004 • HCV RN approach at landscape level¹⁷⁹,

¹⁷⁹ <https://www.hcvnetwork.org/posts/new-guidance-for-using-the-hcv-approach-at-landscape-and-jurisdictional-scales>

- 4005 • Forest Positive Coalition’s Landscape Reporting Framework¹⁸⁰,
 - 4006 • LandScale framework¹⁸¹,
 - 4007 • OP2B framework for restoration and guidance¹⁸².
- 4008 Define reporting requirements for companies with validated targets (e.g., starting from the
4009 CGF assessment framework and amending it as necessary).

4010 **Proforest: Landscape Reporting Framework**

4011 The framework has been built on existing landscape-level assessments and reporting
4012 frameworks as much as possible, to incorporate the work that has already been done and
4013 applied on the ground. ISEAL reviewed 11 existing frameworks, including global as well as
4014 regional and country-specific frameworks.

4015 The benchmarking exercise and analysis of existing frameworks showed that the current
4016 frameworks largely provide outcomes-based metric and indicators, which can take years to
4017 reach in landscape initiatives. There is therefore a gap and a need for indicators and
4018 outcomes that companies can use to show step-wise progress based on activities. To
4019 address this the framework is structured around four main phases that are typically followed
4020 to deliver outcomes. This idea of using a phased approach resonated with the more than 15
4021 existing landscape initiatives that were consulted on this idea.

4022 The working group should identify a pool of metrics for the use of existing and new landscape
4023 initiative to comply with monitoring and reporting requirements.

4024 The working group may define the minimum set of required metrics, or mandatory metrics,
4025 and a set of recommended metrics.

4026 Examples of potential metrics:
4027

- 4028 A. # ha natural ecosystem conserved
- 4029 B. # ha of ecosystems under restoration
- 4030 C. # ha and % reduction in conversion
- 4031
- 4032 D. # people and HA with more secure land title, usufruct rights or resource access
- 4033 E. Percentage of landscape with formalized land tenure right
- 4034 F. Increased perceived land tenure security
- 4035
- 4036 G. Increase in productivity (yield/ha) of target crop(s)
- 4037 H. # ha managed under improved agricultural practices .
- 4038 I. # Farmers realizing additional benefits and income streams
- 4039 J. Average or median household income
- 4040 K. % population living below the poverty line
- 4041 L. Increase in food security
- 4042 M. Increase in HH assets
- 4043

4044 **Example of LandScale Framework v1.0.**

4045 Goal 1.1 Conserve and restore natural ecosystems

- 4046 • 1.1.1 Effective conservation and protection of natural ecosystems

¹⁸⁰ <https://www.theconsumergoodsforum.com/environmental-sustainability/forest-positive/>

¹⁸¹ <https://www.landscape.org/assessment-framework/>

¹⁸² <https://www.wbcds.org/Projects/OP2B/Resources/OP2B-s-Framework-for-Restoration-Actions>

- 4047 ○ 1.1.1.1 Total area (ha) & percentage (%) of the landscape in designated
- 4048 protected areas 2 disaggregated by natural ecosystem type (required)
- 4049 ○ 1.1.1.2 Percentage (%) of the total area of designated protected areas with
- 4050 effective management 3 (recommended)
- 4051 ○ 1.1.1.3 Total area (ha) & percentage (%) of the landscape that is effectively
- 4052 conserved in other ways 4 disaggregated by natural ecosystem type
- 4053 (recommended)
- 4054 • 1.1.2 Natural ecosystem conversion
- 4055 ○ 1.1.2.1 Total area (ha) & percentage (%) of area of natural ecosystems in the
- 4056 landscape that has been recently converted (required)
- 4057 ○ 1.1.2.2 Natural ecosystem conversion rate (average area [ha] & percentage [%]
- 4058 conversion per yr) (required)
- 4059 ○ 1.1.2.3 User-defined metric for ecosystem category (e.g., forest ecosystem
- 4060 types) of area (ha) & percentage (%) of area in the landscape that has been
- 4061 recently converted (recommended)
- 4062 ○ 1.1.2.4 User-defined metric for ecosystem category (e.g., forest ecosystem
- 4063 types) of conversion rate (average area [ha] & percentage [%] conversion per
- 4064 yr) (recommended)
- 4065 • 1.1.3 Natural ecosystem degradation
- 4066 ○ 1.1.3.1 Total area (ha) & percentage (%) of natural ecosystems in the landscape
- 4067 that are currently degraded (required)
- 4068 ○ 1.1.3.2 Natural ecosystem degradation rate (required)
- 4069 ○ 1.1.3.3 User-defined metric for ecosystem category (e.g., forest ecosystem
- 4070 types) of area (ha) & percentage (%) of area in the landscape that is currently
- 4071 degraded (recommended)
- 4072 ○ 1.1.3.4 User-defined metric for ecosystem category (e.g., forest ecosystem
- 4073 types) of degradation rate (recommended)
- 4074 • 1.1.4 Ecosystem restoration
- 4075 ○ 1.1.4.1 Total area (ha) under restoration 6 (required)
- 4076 ○ 1.1.4.2 Rate of increase (ha/yr) in total area under restoration (recommended)
- 4077 • 1.1.5 Natural ecosystem connectivity
- 4078 ○ 1.1.5.1 User-defined metrics of connectivity and/or fragmentation appropriate
- 4079 to the types and patterns of natural ecosystems (recommended)

- 4080 Goal 1.2 Protect and restore genetic

- 4081 • 1.2.1 Threats to species
- 4082 ○ 1.2.1.1 Changes in threats to threatened species (required)
- 4083 ○ 1.2.1.2 Changes in threats to populations of indicator species or other species
- 4084 identified as important in the landscape (required, alternate, or
- 4085 recommended, depending on context)
- 4086 • 1.2.2 Biodiversity habitat conversion
- 4087 ○ 1.2.2.1 Area (ha) of natural ecosystem conversion within areas identified as
- 4088 important for biodiversity & percentage (%) of such areas that this represents
- 4089 (required)
- 4090 • 1.2.3 Biodiversity habitat degradation
- 4091 ○ 1.2.3.1 Area (ha) & percentage (%) of lands identified as important for
- 4092 biodiversity that are degraded (recommended)
- 4093 • 1.2.4 Biodiversity habitat restoration
- 4094 ○ 1.2.4.1 Area (ha) & percentage (%) of land under restoration within areas
- 4095 identified as important for biodiversity (recommended)
- 4096 • 1.2.5 Biodiversity habitat protection
- 4097 ○ 1.2.5.1 Area (ha) & percentage (%) of the area of important biodiversity areas
- 4098 that are designated and managed for long-term protection (required)

- 4099 ○ 1.2.5.2 Area (ha) & percentage (%) of the area of important biodiversity areas
- 4100 that are under conservation through OECMs (required)

4101 **Goal 1.3 Maintain and enhance ecosystem services**

- 4102 • 1.3.1 Water quantity
- 4103 ○ 1.3.1.1 Trend of seasonal water quantity or flow rate of key water bodies that
- 4104 serve human uses (e.g., total volume, depth, or volume flow /time) (required)
- 4105 ○ 1.3.1.2 Water withdrawals from surface or groundwater versus recharge (ratio)
- 4106 (required)
- 4107 ○ 1.3.1.3 Frequency of interruption or shortage in water supply for agriculture,
- 4108 domestic & industrial sectors (average number of days per year with
- 4109 interruption or shortage of water availability) (recommended)
- 4110 • 1.3.2 Water quality
- 4111 ○ 1.3.2.1 Total suspended solids in key water bodies (average mg/l) (required)
- 4112 ○ 1.3.2.2 Biochemical oxygen demand & chemical oxygen demand (mg/l) or
- 4113 nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus) (load/volume) in key water bodies
- 4114 (required)
- 4115 ○ 1.3.2.3 Diversity of aquatic macroinvertebrates in key water bodies (Biological
- 4116 Monitoring Working Party or another index when appropriate)
- 4117 (recommended)
- 4118 ○ 1.3.2.4 Concentration of metals or other toxins (load/volume) in key water
- 4119 bodies (recommended)
- 4120 • 1.3.3 Agriculture, forestry & other land use (AFOLU) sector GHG sources and sinks

4121 **Forests & other natural ecosystems**

- 4122 ○ 1.3.3.1 (Sinks) Rate of terrestrial carbon sequestration (tCO₂e/ha/yr) in
- 4123 aboveground and belowground biomass (litter, dead wood, harvested wood
- 4124 products and soil are optional) (required)
- 4125 ○ 1.3.3.2 (Sources) Rate of GHG emissions (tCO₂e/yr) from deforestation and
- 4126 (optionally) forest degradation (required)

4127 **Production areas**

- 4128 ○ 1.3.3.3 (Sinks) Rate of C sequestration in above and below ground biomass in
- 4129 woody perennials in forest plantations, agroforestry & lands under
- 4130 restoration (tCO₂e/yr) (recommended)
- 4131 ○ 1.3.3.4 (Sinks) Rate of C sequestration in soil organic carbon pool within
- 4132 agriculture, forest plantations, and other production land uses (such as
- 4133 agroforestry) & lands under restoration (tCO₂e/yr) (recommended)
- 4134 ○ 1.3.3.5 (Sources) Rate of GHG emissions (tCO₂e/yr) from agricultural
- 4135 production & primary processing per unit of production (including crops and
- 4136 livestock) (recommended)
- 4137 • 1.3.4 Other ecosystem services
- 4138 ○ 1.3.4.1 User-defined metric(s) (recommended)

4139 **PILLAR 2: HUMAN WELL-BEING**

4140 **Goal 2.1 Improve standard of living, especially for vulnerable and/or marginalized groups**

- 4141 • 2.1.1 Household income & assets
- 4142 ○ 2.1.1.1 Percentage (%) of female and male population living below the local
- 4143 poverty line (or, if this is not specified, earning <\$1.90/day) (required)

- 4144 ○ 2.1.1.2 Percentage (%) of households owning or lacking context-appropriate
- 4145 asset(s). Examples include radio, TV, telephone, computer, animal cart,
- 4146 bicycle, motorbike, refrigerator, car, or truck (recommended)
- 4147 ● 2.1.2 Health & nutrition
- 4148 ○ 2.1.2.1 Percentage (%) of girls and boys that are undernourished (required)
- 4149 ○ 2.1.2.2 Percentage (%) of female and male population without access to health
- 4150 services (required)
- 4151 ○ 2.1.2.3 Mortality rate of girls and boys under 18 years (averaged over the past
- 4152 five years) (required)
- 4153 ● 2.1.3 Education
- 4154 ○ 2.1.3.1 Percentage (%) of school-aged girls and boys that are not attending
- 4155 school (required)
- 4156 ○ 2.1.3.2 Percentage (%) of female and male adults that have not completed
- 4157 primary education (required)
- 4158 ● 2.1.4 Water, sanitation & hygiene
- 4159 ○ 2.1.4.1 Percentage (%) of households without access to safe drinking water
- 4160 within a 15-minute walk from home (required)
- 4161 ○ 2.1.4.2 Percentage (%) of households without a safely managed sanitation
- 4162 facility exclusive to the household (required)
- 4163 ● 2.1.5 Basic infrastructure
- 4164 ○ 2.1.5.1 Percentage (%) of households without electricity (required)
- 4165 ○ 2.1.5.2 Percentage (%) of households where the roof, walls and/or floor are
- 4166 composed predominantly of rudimentary materials (required)
- 4167 ○ 2.1.5.3 Percentage (%) of households that use dung, wood, charcoal or coal as
- 4168 fuel for cooking or heating (required)
- 4169 ● 2.1.6 Vulnerability
- 4170 ○ 2.1.6.1 Percentage (%) of households that have experienced a severe shock
- 4171 (i.e., a significant loss of income or property) in the past 12 months due to a
- 4172 natural disaster or human-caused events (recommended)
- 4173 ○ 2.1.6.2 Percentage (%) of households that have been subject to crime in the
- 4174 previous 12 months (recommended)
- 4175 ○ 2.1.6.3 User-defined metric(s) to assess the impact of severe shocks and/or
- 4176 crimes on women and youth (recommended)

4177 Goal 2.2 Respect, protect, and fulfill human rights

- 4178 ● 2.2.1 Child labor
- 4179 ○ 2.2.1.1 User-defined metrics based on identified enabling conditions following
- 4180 LandScale's human rights assessment guidelines available on the platform
- 4181 (required)
- 4182 ○ 2.2.1.2 Estimated number of girls and boys laborers in economic activities of
- 4183 interest (recommended)
- 4184 ● 2.2.2 Women's rights
- 4185 ○ 2.2.2.1 User-defined metrics based on identified enabling conditions
- 4186 following LandScale's human rights assessment guidelines available on the
- 4187 platform (required)
- 4188 ● 2.2.3 Indigenous peoples' and other marginalized groups' rights

- 4189 ○ 2.2.3.1 User-defined metrics based on identified enabling conditions
- 4190 following LandScale's human rights assessment guidelines available on the
- 4191 platform (required)
- 4192 ● 2.2.4 Forced labor
- 4193 ○ 2.2.4.1 User-defined metrics following LandScale's human rights assessment
- 4194 guidelines available on the platform (required)
- 4195 ○ 2.2.4.2 Estimated number of forced laborers in economic activities of interest
- 4196 (recommended)
- 4197 ● 2.2.5 Workers' rights
- 4198 ○ 2.2.5.1 User-defined metrics following LandScale's human rights assessment
- 4199 guidelines available on the platform (required)
- 4200 ● 2.2.6 Other human rights
- 4201 ○ 2.2.6.1 User-defined metrics following LandScale's human rights assessment
- 4202 guidelines available on the platform (required)

4203 LandScale also includes a Governance pillar and a Production pillar with indicators and
 4204 metrics. LandScale full framework is accessible [here](#).

4205 *Table 34 - Monitoring indicators for the PCI institute*

Table 1. Monitoring indicators for the PCI Institute

PCI	Number	Goal	Indicator
Produce	1	Recover 2.5 Mha of low-productivity pasture areas by 2030	▼ Hectares
	2	Increase livestock productivity to 116 kg/ha/year by 2030	▼ kg/ha/year
	3	Expand the grain area in degraded pasture areas to 14.69 million hectares by 2030	▼ Grain area (soybean) ▼ Agricultural area of the reference year that overlaps the pasture area of the previous year
	4	Increase grain production to 125 Mton by 2030	▼ Mton/year
	5	Expand the area under sustainable forest management to 6 Mha by 2030	▼ Area under Sustainable Forest Management Plan (PMFS)
	6	Increase planted timber production to 11.75 Mm ³ by 2030	▼ Volume of forestry production
	7	Expand the area of planted forests in areas already open to 800,000 ha by 2030	▼ Planted forest area ▼ Area planted with eucalyptus and teak in areas already open
	8	Expand the area under sustainable forest management to 6 Mha by 2030	▼ Biodiesel production from beef tallow, cottonseed oil, others (thousand cubic meters) ▼ Corn ethanol production (thousand cubic meters) ▼ Sugarcane ethanol production (thousand cubic meters)

4206

4207

Conserve	9	Conserve 60% of the native vegetation coverage from the State of Mato Grosso	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proportion of the state area covered by natural vegetation Secondary vegetation area
	10	Reduce deforestation in the forest by 90% by 2030, being 84% by 2024 having as a reference the baseline: 2001-2010 (PRODES) of 5,714 km ² , reaching 571 km ² /year by 2030	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Area of deforested vegetation mapped by Prodes Floresta Reduction percentage from baseline
	11	Reduce deforestation in the Brazilian Cerrado by 95% by 2030, being 83% by 2024 based on the baseline of 3,016 km ² (SEMA), reaching 150 km ² /year by 2030	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Area of deforested vegetation mapped by Prodes Cerrado Reduction percentage from baseline

4208

PCI	Number	Goal	Indicator
Conserve	12	Eliminate illegal deforestation by 2030	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Area of Amazon deforested without authorization from the state Cerrado area deforested without authorization from the state % of unauthorized deforestation over the total
	13	Reduce spots with heating alerts by 30% compared to the reference period from 2010 to 2019 (28,300 hotspots) by 2030	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Spots with heat alerts
	14	Eliminate illegal logging by 2030	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage of illegal logging/year without authorization in the state
	15	Conserve 1 million ha of area that can potentially be in the legal deforestation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Preserved area subject to legal deforestation Area subject to legal deforestation receiving some economic incentive (in hectares)
	16	Register 90% of rural properties (CAR in its Portuguese acronym) by 2024	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Registered CAR area in relation to registerable area
	17	Validate 90% of CARs by 2024	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CAR area validated in relation to demanders
	18	Regularize 1 million ha (100%) of permanently degraded protection areas (APP in its Portuguese acronym) by 2030	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Degraded Permanent Preservation Area with agreement signed
	19	Regularize 5.8 million ha (100%) of Legal Reserve, with 1.9 million ha for recomposition, by 2030	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Degraded Legal Reserve Area with agreement

Include	20	100% adhesion of municipalities in SEIAF by 2030	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proportion of adhesion of municipalities
	21	Increase the Gross Value of Family Farming Production from 1.2 billion to R\$2 billion by 2030	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gross Value in Brazilian Real per year
	22	Increase participation of family farming products in the National School Feeding Program (PNEAE) to 30% by 2030	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Share (%) of Family Farming products sold in the PNAE / total Total value of family farming products sold in the PNAE (R\$)
	23	Increase access to credit to Pronaf from R\$882 million to R\$1.3 billion/year by 2030	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amount of financing accessed by family farming in the state Number of PRONAF contracts Proportion of active DAP over the family farming population
	24	Carry out land regularization of 70% of family farming lots by 2030	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proportion of titled lots in federal settlements Proportion of titled lots in state settlements

4209

4210

4211

4212

Figure from CDP¹⁸³

¹⁸³ https://cdn.cdp.net/cdp-production/cms/reports/documents/000/006/134/original/CDP_Brazil_PCI_Case_Study_Jurisdictional_Approaches_Final_Version.pdf?1646824791